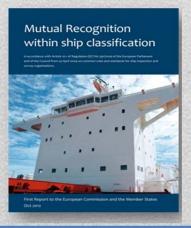
Supplement No. 2

'Mutual Recognition within ship classification' First Report to the European Commission and the Member States, Oct 2012

This supplement contains the agreed Technical Requirements for the new third tier of products (Tier 3) along with the revised Technical Requirements for existing Tier 1 and Tier 2 products. It also gives details of the recent updates to the EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.



































Supplement No 2

'Mutual Recognition within ship classification' First Report to the European Commission and the Member States, Oct 2012

Purpose of this Document

This supplement contains agreed Technical Requirements for a third tier of products (Tier 3) for Mutual Recogition in accordance with Article 10.1 of Regulation (EC) No 391/2009 along with revised Technical Requirements for existing Tier 1 and Tier 2 products.

It also gives details of the EU RO Framework for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval, which is a controlled document that replaces and updates the various documents and annexes contained within the First Report to the European Commission and the Member States, Oct 2012.

Supplements containing additional product technical requirements will be issued from time to time to provide a common reference source for the mutual recognition type approval technical requirements. The document will also be used to communicate to the Commission progress being made by the EU ROs on expanding and maintaining the mutual recognition certification programme.

















Contents

	Page
1. EU RO MR Group Contact Details	5
2. Information Regarding Agreed Technical Requirements	6
2.1 Revised Tier 1 & Tier 2 Technical Requirements	6
2.2 New Tier 3 Technical Requirements;	7
3. Information Regarding the EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.	8

















1. EU RO MR Group Contact Details:

EU RO Mutual Recognition Advisory Board Secretariat

Cassandra Kelly Secretary to the EU RO Mutual Recognition Advisory Board c/o Lloyd's Register Group 71 Fenchurch Street, London EC3M 4BS, UK T+44 (0)207 423 2406 M +44 (0)7980 856535

E cassandra.kelly@euromr.org

EU RO Mutual Recognition Advisory Board Members 1

American Bureau of Shipping ("ABS") 16855 Northchase Drive, Houston, TX 77060 USA

Bureau Veritas ("BV") 67/71, Boulevard du Chateau, 92200 Neully sur Seine, France

China Classification Society ("CCS") CCS Mansion, 9 Dongzhimen Nan Da Jie, Beijing 100007, China

DNV GL, Veritasveien 1, 1363 Hovik, Oslo, Norway

Korean Register of Shipping ("KR") 36, Myeongji Ocean City, 9-ro Gangseo, Busan, Republic of Korea, 618-814

Lloyd's Register Group Ltd ("LR") 71 Fenchurch Street, London EC3M 4BS, UK

Nippon Kaiji Kyokai ("NK") 4-7 Kioi-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 102-8567, Japan

Polski Rejestr Statkow S.A. ("PRS") Al. Gen. Jozefa Hallera 126 80-416 Gdańsk, Poland

RINA Services S.p.A. ("RINA") whose registered office is Via Corsica 12, 16128 Genova, Italy

Russian Maritime Register of Shipping ("RS") 191186 St. Petersburg, 8, Dvortsovaya Nab. Russian Federation.

1. Note: On the 14 May 2014, the European Commission granted EU Recognised Organisation (EU RO) status to the Croatian Register of Shipping (CRS) pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 391/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council on common rules and standards for ship inspection and survey organisations. The first exchanges between CRS and the EU RO MR Group about their incorporation into the EU RO's Mutual Recognition programme will take place in July 2014.

















2. Agreed Technical Requirements

2.1 Revised Tier 1 & Tier 2 Technical Requirements (Released 10/03/14)

Tier	Technical Requirement	Version	Document	See Page
			Date	
1	Circuit Breakers	0.2	31/01/14	9
1	Contactors	0.2	31/01/14	14
1	Display Monitors, Video Screens, Terminals	0.1	31/01/14	19
1	Electric Driven Motors < 20 kW	0.1	31/01/14	30
1	Fuses	0.1	31/01/14	35
1	LV Enclosures & Boxes	0.1	31/01/14	41
1	LV Transformers	0.1	31/01/14	49
1	Mechanical Joints	0.1	31/01/14	60
1	Resin Chocks	0.1	31/01/14	78
1	Sensors	0.1	31/01/14	83
1	Switches	0.1	31/01/14	91
2	Accumulator Battery	0.1	31/01/14	96
2	Air Pipe Automatic Closing Devise	0.1	31/01/14	105
2	Cable Ties	0.1	31/01/14	115
2	Class III pipes fittings (Dy≤500 mm)	0.1	31/01/14	121
2	Computers and Programmable Logic	0.1	31/01/14	128
	Controllers (PLCs)			
2	Electrical/Electronic Relays	0.1	31/01/14	150
2	Electric Cables – Heating Cables	0.1	31/01/14	155
2	Expansion Joints	0.1	31/01/14	159
2	Flameproof Luminaire (Lighting Fixture)	0.1	31/01/14	164
2	Plastic Piping Systems (components)	0.1	31/01/14	184
2	Spark Arresters	0.1	31/01/14	198

















2.2 New Tier 3 Technical Requirements (Released 01/07/14)

Tier	Technical Requirement	Version	Document	See Page
			Date	
3	Adjustable Steel Chocks	0.0	11/06/14	204
3	Air Compressor	0.0	11/06/14	212
3	Battery Chargers	0.0	11/06/14	217
3	Boiler Remote Level Indicator	0.0	11/06/14	226
3	Cable Trays & Ducts (Metallic)	0.0	11/06/14	232
3	Cable Trays & Ducts (Glass Reinforced	0.0	11/06/14	237
	Plastic)			
3	Connecting Systems for Cable Repair	0.0	11/06/14	247
3	Electrical Actuators for Valves	0.0	11/06/14	252
3	Insulation Panels for Provision Rooms &	0.0	11/06/14	275
	Chambers			
3	Pneumatic Actuators for Valves	0.0	11/06/14	280
3	Solenoid Valve Assembly	0.0	11/06/14	285
3	Stationary Lighting Fixtures, Flood-light	0.0	11/06/14	298
	Projectors			

















3. EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval

The new framework document was first issued on 31 January 2014 and subsequently revised on 1 July 2014 to help ensure consistency in the EU RO Mutual Recognition Type Approval process. The EU RO MR Type Approval Process currently consists of three main processes:

- 1. The **Design Evaluation** involving Engineering evaluation and Witnessing of manufacturing and testing processes;
- 2. The **Production Quality Assurance (PQA)** which aims to ensure the consistency of production with the approved design and manufacturing process;
- 3. The EU RO Maintenance Process which aims to ensure all changes to EU RO MR Documentation go through the appropriate review and approval process; consulting with industry where necessary.

Version 2.0 of this document supersedes version 1.0 dated 31 January 2014 and also the following referenced documents and annexes within the 'Mutual Recognition within ship classification' First Report to the European Commission and the Member States, Oct 2012:

- 12.2 EU Recognised Organisations (EU ROs);
- 12.5 EU RO Mutual Recognition for Type Approval Terms and Conditions;
- 12.6 EU RO Mutual Recognition Procedure for Type Approval (including annexes).

Document	Version	Document Date	See Page
EU RO Framework Document for the	2.0	01/07/14	307
Mutual Recognition of Type			
Approval			

Circuit Breakers	Version	0.2
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	9
1.a General description of the product	9
1.b Application limitations	
1.c Intended use	9
1.d System context	10
2. DESIGN EVALUATION	10
2.a Engineering evaluation requirements	10
2.a i. Technical Requirements	10
2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted	10
2.b Type testing requirements	
3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS	11
3.a. General Requirements	11
3.b Special Requirements	
4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS	12
5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT	12
6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER	12
7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES	13

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

Description of product according to IEC IEV 441-14-20:

Circuit breaker: A mechanical switching device, capable of making, carrying and breaking currents under normal circuit conditions and also making, carrying for a specified time and breaking currents under specified abnormal circuit conditions such as those of short circuit.

1.b Application limitations

- Restricted to LV air circuit-breakers (ACBs) and moulded-case circuit-breaker (MCCBs) according to IEC 60947-2 were the rated voltage does not exceed 1000V a.c. (50/60 Hz) or 1500 V d.c. and without electronic devices;
- Onboard ships with exceptions as per SOLAS Ch. I, Reg. 3;
- Installation on board ships within locations with climatic, biological, chemically active, mechanically active and mechanical environmental conditions not exceeding those for which performance has been proved according to IEC 60721-3-6 (1993) + A2 (1997).

1.c Intended use

Power supply system characteristics as per IEC 60092-101; 2.8;

Circuit Breakers	Version	0.2
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

- For equipment tested according to their respective environmental categories I-IV (see
 7. Background information/ References);
- Circuit breaker shall have their energy for the tripping operation stored prior to the completion of the closing operation;
- Circuit breakers are to be of the trip-free type and be fitted with anti-pumping control;
- Circuit breakers are to be equipped with independent manual closing as per IEC 60947-2 Sub-clause 7.2.1.

1.d System context

See 1.c.

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a i. Technical Requirements

- Type, ratings and characteristics of circuit breakers for intended applications to be evaluated;
- In general, IEC 60947 series applies.

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

- All technical documents in English;
- Type test reports, product descriptions, operation manuals, assembly drawings, dimension drawings, etc. to be submitted in the English language.

Prior to tests:

- Proposed test program and test schedule;
- Description of the test specimens and explanation of the selected test sample(s) providing evidence that the selected sample meets the most rigorous and demanding requirements;
- Product descriptions, manuals, data sheets, assembly drawings, dimension drawings etc. clearly identifying the product;
- Complete accreditation certificate of the Test laboratory (prior the first test only; changes in the scope of accreditation must be informed);
- Details of production sites;
- Product specification;

Circuit Breakers	Version	0.2
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

- Application, working area;
- Instructions on fitting, assembly and operation;
- QM-certificate according to ISO 9001.

After completion of tests:

- The test report with an identification number must contain all relevant data and test results including place and date of the tests, the names of the responsible personnel carrying out the test;
- Type references and serial numbers of the products tested;
- Test reports and test records must be signed by the personnel members in charge of the test and are to be confirmed by the R.O. by signing and marking the test report;

2.b Type testing requirements

- The test laboratory shall be accredited according to ISO 17025 for relevant IEC standards (incl. IEC 60947-4-2 sub-clause 8.2 and 8.3) by either a National Accreditation Body under the MLA regime of ILAC or one of the certification bodies under the LOVAG or IECEE Mutual Recognition Agreement. This applies to the Type Tests (including EMC) in compliance with the product standards;
- Test laboratory shall be authorized to conduct type tests according to the relevant IEC standards' and the presence of the RO's surveyor may be omitted for tests conducted by the laboratory;
- Special test according to IEC 60947-2 sub-clause 8.5 and IEC 60947-1 Annex Q
 Special tests Damp heat, salt mist, vibration and shock; Category D. All tests to be performed on the agreed test samples and witnessed the by the R.O.;
- Type test reports, product descriptions, manuals etc. to be submitted in English language;
- IEC 60947-2 Annex H, Test sequence for circuit-breakers for IT systems.

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

3.a. General Requirements

Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval).

3.b Special Requirements

- Routine test according to IEC 60947-2 sub-clause 8.4;
- Production certification according to ISO 9001 by accredited certification bodies;

Circuit Breakers	Version	0.2
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

- QM/QS audit (annual) to be submitted to R.O. for review;
- Production of the equipment is limited to those facility listed on R.O. certificate;
- Changes to the product will void the R.O. certification;
- R.O. shall be granted access to all manufacturing and testing facilities, and to be provided with all the information necessary to performance its duties;
- General terms and conditions of R.O. to be observed

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

Marking as required by IEC 60947-2 (sub-clause 5.2).

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT

Technical data according to IEC marking;

Validity according to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval);

_

- R.O certificate will cease to be valid after entry into force and implementation of a revision or the withdrawal of IEC standards:
- Reference to approved technical documents;
- Application and limitations;
- R.O. certificate remains valid until the date of validity, unless cancelled or revoked;

R.O. certificate will not be valid if the applicant makes any changes or modifications to the approved product, which have not been notified to, and agreed in writing with R.O.

Should the specified regulations or standards be amended during the validity of this certificate, the product(s) is/are to be re-approved prior to it/they being placed on board vessels to which the amended regulations or standards apply.

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
8 July 2012	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board
19 September 2012	0.1	Errors corrected

Circuit Breakers	Version	0.2
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

31 January	0.2	CRF001 incorporated improvements proposed by industry.
2014		Added reference to EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval).

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

- See testing procedures:
- EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval);
- Environment category (table 1):

Table 1

		Environmental Conditions						Test Conditions				
egory	Closed Area			Open Deck Area		Temperature		Climate				
Environmental Category	Temperature	Relative Humidity	Vibrations	Temperature	Relative Humidity	Vibrations	Dry Heat	Cold	Temperature	Relative Humidity	Salt mist	Vibrations
ı	0°C to 45°C	up to 100%	0,7 g				55°C	5°C	55°C	95%	-	0,7g
II	0°C to 45°C	up to 100%	4 g				55°C	5°C	55°C	95%	-	4g
III	0°C to 55°C	up to 100%	0,7 g				70°C	5°C	55°C	95%	-	0,7g
IV	0°C to 55°C	up to 100%	4 g				70°C	5°C	55°C	95%	ı	4g

End of Document

Contactors	Version	0.2
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	14
1.a General description of the product	14
1.b Application limitations	14
1.c Intended use	
1.d System context	
2. DESIGN EVALUATION	15
2.a Engineering evaluation requirements	15
2.a i. Technical Requirements	15
2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted	15
2.b Type testing requirements	16
3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS	16
3.a. General Requirements	16
3.b Special Requirements	16
4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS	17
Marking as required by IEC 60947-4-1 (sub-clause 6.2) 5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATI	E
CONTENT	17
6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER	17
7 BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES	17

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

The description of the product is used according to IEC IEV 441-14-33.

Contactor: a mechanical switching device having only one position of rest, operated otherwise than by hand, capable of making, carrying and breaking currents under normal circuit conditions including operating overload conditions.

1.b Application limitations

- Restricted to LV electromechanical contactors according IEC 60947-4-1 were the rated voltage does not exceed 1000V a.c. or 1500V d.c. and without electronic devices;
- Onboard ships with exceptions as per SOLAS Ch. I, Reg. 3;
- Installation on board ships within locations with climatic, biological, chemically active, mechanically active and mechanical environmental conditions not exceeding those for which performance has been proved according to IEC 60721-3-6 (1993) + A2 (1997).

1.c Intended use

Power supply system characteristics as per IEC 60092-101; 2.8;

Contactors	Version	0.2
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

For equipment tested according to their respective environmental categories I IV (see 7. Background information/ References).

1.d System context

See 1.c.

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a i. Technical Requirements

- Type, ratings and characteristics of contactors for intended applications to be evaluated;
- In general, IEC 60947 series.

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

- All technical documents in English;
- Type test reports, product descriptions, operation manuals, assembly drawings, dimension drawings, etc. to be submitted in the English language.

Prior to tests:

- Proposed test program and test schedule;
- Description of the test specimens and explanation of the selected test sample(s) providing evidence that the selected sample meets the most rigorous and demanding requirements.;
- Product descriptions, manuals, data sheets, assembly drawings, dimension drawings, etc. clearly identifying the product;
- Complete accreditation certificate of the Test laboratory (prior to the first test only; changes in the scope of accreditation must be informed);
- Details of production sites;
- Product specification;
- Application, working area;
- Instructions on fitting, assembly and operation;
- QM-certificate according to ISO 9001.

After completion of tests:

Contactors	Version	0.2
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

- The test report with an identification number must contain all relevant data and test results including place and date of the tests, the names of the responsible personnel carrying out the test;
- Type references and serial numbers of the products tested;
- Test reports and test records must be signed by the personnel members in charge of the test and are to be confirmed by the R.O. by signing and marking the test report;
- The test laboratory shall be accredited according to ISO 17025 for relevant IEC standards, issued by one of the certification bodies under the LOVAG or IECEE Mutual Recognition Agreement. This applies to the Type Tests (including EMC) in compliance with the product standards.

2.b Type testing requirements

- All type tests according to IEC 60947-4-1 sub-clause 9.1.2 to be performed in test laboratories accredited by an Accreditation Body under the MLA regime of ILAC or by a laboratory recognised either by LOVAG or IECEE;
- Test laboratory shall be authorized to conduct type tests according to the relevant IEC standards and the presence of the RO's surveyor may be omitted for tests conducted by the laboratory;
- Special test according to IEC 60947-4-1 sub-clause 9.1.5.2 and IEC 60947-1 Annex Q
 Special tests Damp heat, salt mist, vibration and shock; (Category D). All tests to be performed on the agreed test samples and witnessed by the R.O.;
- Type test reports, product descriptions, manuals etc. to be submitted in English language.

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

3.a. General Requirements

Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval).

3.b Special Requirements

- Routine test according to IEC 60947-4-1 sub-clause 9.1.3;
- Production certification according to ISO 9001 by accredited certification bodies;
- QM/QS audit (annual) to be submitted to R.O. for review;
- Production of the equipment is limited to those facility listed on R.O. certificate;
- Changes to the product will void the R.O. certification;
- R.O. shall be granted access to all manufacturing and testing facilities, and to be provided with all the information necessary to performance its duties;
- General terms and conditions of R.O. to be observed.

Contactors	Version	0.2
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

Marking as required by IEC 60947-4-1 (sub-clause 6.2)

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT

- Technical data according to IEC marking.
- Validity according to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval).";
- R.O certificate will cease to be valid after entry into force and implementation of a revision or the withdrawal of IEC standards.;
- Reference to approved technical documents;
- Application and limitations;
- R.O. certificate remains valid until the date of validity, unless cancelled or revoked.
- R.O. certificate will not be valid if the applicant makes any changes or modifications
 to the approved product, which have not been notified to, and agreed in writing
 with R.O. Should the specified regulations or standards be amended during the
 validity of this certificate, the product(s) is/are to be re-approved prior to it/they
 being placed on board vessels to which the amended regulations or standards apply.

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
8 July 2012	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board
19 Sept 2012	0.1	Errors corrected
31 January 2014	0.2	CRF001 Incorporated improvements proposed by industry. Reference to RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval added.

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

- See testing procedures;
- EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval);
- Environment category (see table 1):

Contactors	Version	0.2
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

Table 1

		Environmental Conditions						7	est Co	ndition	s	
egory	Clo	osed Ar	ea	Open Deck Area		Temperature		Climate				
Environmental Category	Temperature	Relative Humidity	Vibrations	Temperature	Relative Humidity	Vibrations	Dry Heat	Cold	Temperature	Relative Humidity	Salt mist	Vibrations
ı	0°C to 45°C	up to 100%	0,7 g				55°C	5°C	55°C	95%	-	0,7g
II	0°C to 45°C	up to 100%	4 g				55°C	5°C	55°C	95%	-	4g
Ш	0°C to 55°C	up to 100%	0,7 g				70°C	5°C	55°C	95%	-	0,7g
IV	0°C to 55°C	up to 100%	4g				70°C	5°C	55°C	95%	1	4g

End of Document

Display Monitors, Video Screens, Terminals	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	N			19
1.a General description1.b Application limitatio				
1.c Intended use / Syste				
2. DESIGN EVALUATION				20
2.a Engineering evaluati				
•	irements			
	 1CY			
	ials, Installations, etc			
2.a.ii.Technical 21		to	be	
2.b Type testing requires	nents			21
3. PRODUCTION REQUIR	EMENTS			21
4. MARKING REQUIREM	ENTS			22
5. TYPE APPROVAL CERI	FICATE CONTENT			22
6. APPROVAL DATE AND	REVISION NUMBER			22
Table 2.1 – Angles o	f Inclination			24
	nd Frequency Fluctuation			
Table 2.3 – Modified	testing condition and r	method of IAC	S UR E10	26

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

Display monitors and video screens for monitoring the conditions of systems, machinery and equipment (This excludes touch screens or terminals with keys and buttons.)

1.b Application limitations

Onboard ships with exceptions as per SOLAS Ch. I, Reg. 3. (navy, offshore and industrial applications)

1.c Intended use / System context

Alarm and monitoring systems subject to classification

Display Monitors, Video Screens, Terminals	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a i. Technical Requirements

Ambient Conditions

- 1. The ambient condition given in **Table 2.1** is to be applied to the design, selection and arrangement of electrical installations in order to ensure their proper operation.
- 2. Electrical equipment is to be suitable for operations up to 55°C.
- 3. Electrical equipment is to be designed sufficiently enough to withstand any vibrations that occur under normal conditions.

Voltage and Frequency

Electrical equipment supplied from main and emergency switchboards is to be designed and manufactured so that it is capable of operating satisfactorily under the normally occurring voltage and frequency fluctuations. Such electrical equipment is to operate satisfactorily under those fluctuations in voltage and frequency that are given in **Table 2.2**. Any special systems, e.g. electronic circuits, whose functions cannot operate satisfactorily, within the limits given in this table, are to be supplied by some suitable means, i.e. through some stabilized supply.

Construction, Materials, Installations, etc.

- 1. All electrical equipment is to be constructed and installed so as not to cause injury when handled and touched in a normal manner.
- 2. Insulating materials and insulated windings are to be resistant to moisture, sea air and oil vapours.
- 3. Bolts, nuts, pins, screws, terminals, studs, springs and such other small parts are to be made of corrosion resistant material or to be suitably protected against corrosion.

Display Monitors, Video Screens, Terminals	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

- (a) Specifications (description of the product name, type, principal particulars, use, construction, performance, etc.);
- (b) Product name, principal particulars, general dimensions and sectional assembly plan, material, quantity, applicable rules and standards, etc.);
- (c) Wiring diagram (electrical systems) including PCB layouts and parts list
- (d) Instruction manual (including operating procedure);
- (e) Inspection and test specification for quality control (including test data);
- (f) Environmental test procedures including appropriate measure of technical performance;
- (g) Certificate and test result certificate issued by bodies recognized by the R.O. (if any);
- (h) Quality control for software:
 - a. Quality standards;
 - b. A quality plan for software lifecycle;
 - c. Quality assurance procedures in production.
- (i) Documentation of software modification.

Work procedures for modifying program contents and data including upgrades

2.b Type testing requirements

- (a) After the drawings and documents submitted in accordance with 2.a.ii have been examined, tests are to be carried out in accordance with the latest IACS UR E10 with modifications given in Table 2.3 in the presence of the RO's surveyor, and they are to be proven to satisfy the criteria of the latest IACS UR E10 and Table 2.3. In cases where the tests are conducted at a Nationally Accredited Laboratory, the presence of the RO's surveyor may be omitted. Refer to 'EU RO Framework Document for Mutual Recognition of Type Approve Annex 5, Item 6 relating to 'Witnessing of Tests'.
- (b) In case the documents in 2.a.ii (g) are deemed appropriate, a part of tests may be exempted;
- (c) Tests are to be carried out under normal temperature (25 10), normal humidity (60% 30%), normal atmospheric pressure (96 kPa 10 kPa), rated electrical source voltage and rated electrical source frequency unless otherwise specified. The number of test sample is, as a rule, to be one for each type. However, additional test sample may be required when deemed necessary by the RO.

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

Display Monitors, Video Screens, Terminals	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

Manufacturers of the approved equipment are, in principle, to mark the product before shipment for identification of approved equipment and, in addition, at least the following items to be marked at the suitable place:

- (a) Manufacturer's name or equivalent
- (b) Type No. or symbol
- (c) Serial No. and date of manufacture
- (d) Particulars or ratings

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERIFICATE CONTENT

- (a) Certificate number,
- (b) Name and Address of Manufacturer,
- (c) Product description,
- (d) Name of Model,
- (e) Approval number,
- (f) Specification and Documents,
- (g) Environmental test items applied and Approval conditions,
- (h) Rule applied/Standard applied
- (i) Validity,
- (j) Issue date, and
- (k) Software name and version

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
8 July 2012	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board
31 January 2014	0.1	Added reference to the EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

Display Monitors, Video Screens, Terminals	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

- (a) IACS UR E10 "Test specification for type approval";
- (b) IEC 60092-504 "Electrical installations in ships Special features, Control and instrumentation";
- (c) IEC 60945 "Maritime Navigation and Radio communication Equipment and Systems General Requirements";
- (d) IEC 60533 "Electrical and electronic installations in ships Electromagnetic compatibility";
- (e) EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

Display Monitors, Video Screens, Terminals	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

Table 2.1 – Angles of Inclination

Static	Dynamic		
inclination	inclination		
22.5° ⁽¹⁾	22.5° ⁽¹⁾		

Note:

In ships carrying liquefied gases in bulk and ships carrying dangerous chemicals in bulk, emergency power supplies are to remain operable with the ship flooded to a final athwart ships inclination up to a maximum of 30° . In this case the test level has to be named on the certificate.

Table 2.2 - Voltage and Frequency Fluctuation

(a) Voltage and frequency fluctuations for a.c. distribution systems (Note 1)

Type of fluctuation	Fluctuation (Note 4)		
Type of nactaution	Permanent	Transient	
Voltage	± 10%	± 20% (within 1.5 sec)	
Frequency	± 5%	± 10% (within 5 sec)	

(b) Voltage fluctuations for d.c. distribution systems $^{\text{(Note 2)}}$

Type of fluctuation	Fluctuation (Note 4)
Voltage fluctuation (Permanent)	± 10%
Voltage cyclic fluctuation deviation	5%
Voltage ripple	10%

(c) Voltage fluctuations for battery systems

Display Monitors, Video Screens, Terminals	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

Systems	Fluctuation (Note 4)
Components connected to the battery during charging (Note 3)	+30%, -25%
Components not connected to the battery during charging	+20%, -25%

- Note 1: A.C. distribution systems mean a.c. generator circuits and a.c. power circuits produced by inverters.
- Note 2: D.C. distribution systems mean d.c. generator circuits and d.c. power circuits produced by converters.
- Note 3: Different voltage fluctuations as determined by charging and discharging characteristics, including voltage ripples from the charging devices, may be considered.
- Note 4: The numerical values given in the table, excluding those values for time, mean percentages of rated values.

Display Monitors, Video Screens, Terminals	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

Table 2.3 – Modified testing condition and method of IACS UR E10

NO.	TEST	PROCEDURE ACC. TO:*	TI	EST PARAME	ETERS	OTHER INFORMATION
1.	Power supply	-				
	variations					
				AC SUPPLY	,	
	a) electric		Combi	Voltage(Frequen	
			nation	variation	variatio	
			Hation	permane	perman	
			1	+10	+5	
			2	+10	-5	
			3	-10	-5	
			4	-10	+5	
				voltage	frequen	
				transient	transien	
				1,5 s	5s	
				%	%	
			5 6	+20 -20	+10 -10	
				DC SUPPL		
			Voltage Continu	tolerance ous	± 10%	
			Voltage Variatio		5%	
			Voltage	ripple	10%	
			Electric ba	attery supply	<i></i>	
			conne	to –25% for e cted to charg letermined b	ging battery	

Display Monitors, Video Screens, Terminals	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

			charging/discharging characteristics, including ripple voltage from the charging device; • +20% to –25% for equipment not connected to the battery during charging.	
2.	Vibration	IEC Publication 60068-2-6 Test Fc	 2(+3, -0)Hz to 13.2 Hz – amplitude ±1mm 13.2 Hz to 100 Hz – acceleration ± 0.7 g. For severe vibration conditions such as, e.g. on diesel engines, air compressors, etc. 2.0 Hz to 25 Hz – amplitude ±1.6 mm 25.0 Hz to 100 Hz – acceleration ± 4.0 g. 	 duration in case of no resonance condition 90 minutes at 30 Hz; duration at each resonance frequency at which Q≥ 2 is recorded - 90 minutes; during the vibration test, functional tests are to be carried out; tests to be carried out in three mutually perpendicular planes; Q should not exceed 5. where sweep test is to be carried out instead of the discrete frequency test and a number of resonant frequencies is detected close to each other duration of the test is to be 120 min. Sweep over a restricted frequency range between 0.8 and 1.2 times the critical frequencies can be used where appropriate. Note:

Display Monitors, Video Screens, Terminals		0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

3.	Compass safe distance measurement	IEC 60945		other response effects occur, e.g. chatter mechanical resonances with amplification greater than 10 will not be accepted the test is applied to equipment intended for installation on the navigation bridge
4.	Acoustic noise and signals measurement	IEC 60945		the test is applied to equipment intended for installation on the navigation bridge
5.	Shock	IEC 60068-2-27	Acceleration (g) ±5.0 Shock duration (ms) 10 - 15 Number of 20 shocks in each position Shock succession frequency (mm)	 The tests shall be earned out in operating condition under effect of shock load in each of the three mutually perpendicular directions in relation to the item, in turn. The form of the shock pulse is recommended to be close to sine one. The method of fastening the items for testing shall be indicated in the technical documentation with due account of the possible positions of the items in service. If the technical documentation on the items specifies different methods of fastening in service, the item shall be tested using the most dangerous method of fastening stated in the technical documentation. The equipment shall be considered to have passed the tests if during and after the tests it meets the requirements set forth in the technical

Display Monitors, Video Screens, Terminals		0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

				documentation for the test type concerned.
--	--	--	--	--

End of Document

Electric Driven Motors < 20 kW		0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	30
1.a General description of the product	30
1.b Application limitations	30
1.c Intended use	31
1.d System context1	
2. DESIGN EVALUATION	31
2.a Engineering evaluation requirements	31
2.a i. Technical Requirements	31
2.a.ii.Technical documents to be submitted	31
2.b Type testing requirements	2
3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS	3
4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS	33
5. TYPE APPROVAL CERIFICATE CONTENT	33
6. BACKGROUND AND REFERENCE DOCUMENTS	34
7. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER	34
8 RACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES	3/1

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

These Technical Requirements apply to electric driven motors < 20 kW.

1.b Application limitations

This standard is not applicable for propulsion motors. This standard does not cover certification with respect to explosion protection.

Electric Driven Motors < 20 kW		0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

1.c Intended use

1.d System context

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a i. Technical Requirements

Rating: Temperature rise of machines to be verified in relation to insulation class.

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

- a) Main drawings for assembled machines revealing details of air gap, shaft and bearings with dimensions and tolerances inserted;
- b) References to design standards, rules, specifications, etc.;
- c) Test results (from tests already carried out, if any). One copy only;
- d) Applicant's proposal to Product Sample Test and Routine Test;
- e) Documentation of reliability and endurance on board ships and Mobile Offshore Units, if any;
- f) Special operational limitations;
- g) Field of Application;
- h) List of Type designations for each variant;
- i) Construction details:
 - Voltage;

Electric Driven Motors < 20 kW		0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

- Power;
- Speed;
- Temperature class;
- Insulation class;
- Enclosure (IP) class;
- Explosion protection + certificate from recognised test laboratory;
- Special properties, if any.
- j) Test programme, which as a minimum includes the elements for Type testing and routine testing. The test programme shall refer to the relevant IEC standards for each test.

2.b Type testing requirements

- a) Visual inspection according to IACS URE13 (1);
- b) Examination of technical documentation according to IACS URE13 (1);
- c) Temperature-rise test at full load according to IACS URE13 (5) and IEC 60034-1/8;
- d) Overspeed test: 20% in excess of the rated RPM for 2 min. (not applicable for squirrel cage motors) according to IACS URE13 (8) and IEC 60034-1/9.7;
- e) High voltage test 1 min. according to IACS URE13 (9) and IEC 60034-1/9.2;
- f) Insulation resistance to be measured according to IACS URE13 (2);
- g) Winding's resistance to be measured according to IACS URE13 (3);
- h) Checking vibration /balance including operation of the bearing or lubrication system according to IACS URE13 (10);
- i) Verification of degree of enclosure protection (IP) according to IACS URE13 (11);
- j) For DC motors: Measuring of speed vs. load within speed range;
- k) For DC motors: Overload test: 50% in excess of the rated current for not less than 2 min and 60% in excess of the rated current for not less than 15sec operating at highest full-field speed in accordance with URE13 (6) and IEC 600034-1/9.3.3. Overload test to be performed both for type test and routine test;
- For AC motors: No load current at rated voltage and frequency in accordance with IACS URE13 (10);
- m) For AC motors: Overtorque test = 60% overtorque 15 sec. in accordance with IACS URE13 (6) and IEC 60034-1/9.4;

Electric Driven Motors < 20 kW		0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

- n) For HV machines: Dry lightning impulse test or equivalent of the coil interturn insulation in accordance with IEC 60034-15;
- o) Tests to be carried out:
 - cold endurance (IEC 60068-2-1);
 - vibration (IEC 60068-2-6);
 - dry and damp heat (IEC 60068-2-2 и 60068-2-30).

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

- a) Routine tests in accordance with IEC 60034-1;
- b) Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval).

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

- Manufacturer's name or trade mark
- Type designation under which the product is type approved
- Rated Voltage
- RPM
- Rated power
- Ambient temperature
- Power factor
- Rated current
- Rated frequency
- Insulation class
- IP class
- No. of phases (AC machines), serial No., duty type

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERIFICATE CONTENT

- Type Approval Validity
- Product description
- Application/limitation
- Type Approval Documentation
- Tests carried out

Electric Driven Motors < 20 kW		0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

- Marking of product
- Certification retention survey

6. BACKGROUND AND REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

- a) IACS UR E 13 Test requirements for rotating machines;
- b) IEC Publication 60092-301 (1995-03): Part 301 Equipment-generators and motors;
- c) IEC Publication 60034-1 (2004-04), Rotating electrical machines. Part 1: Rating and performance;
- d) Other relevant parts of IEC Publication 60034-series;
- e) EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

7. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
8 July 2012	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board
31 January 2014	0.1	Added reference to the EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

8. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

- a) IEC (2002), "IEC 60721 Classification of environmental conditions";
- b) IEC (2007), "IEC 60068 Environmental Testing";
- c) EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

End of Document

Fuses	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	. 35
1.a General description of the product	35
1.b Application limitations	35
1.c Intended use	
1.d System context	
2. DESIGN EVALUATION	. 36
2.a Engineering evaluation requirements	36
2.a i. Technical Requirements	36
2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted	37
2.b Type testing requirements	38
3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS	. 38
4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS	. 39
5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT	. 39
6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER	. 40
7 BACKGROLIND INFORMATION / REFERENCES	40

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

Fuses are over current protective devices that contain a calibrated current carrying element which melts and opens under specified over current conditions. Fuses are individual devices and can have different shapes. Connection to a circuit is normally carried out through the use of single or multi fuse bases or fuse holders, as required. Fuses are to be classified according to applicable parts of IEC standards 60269-1, IEC 60269-2, IEC 60068-2 and IEC 60721-3, as applicable.

1.b Application limitations

Fuses are to be used in low voltage (<1000V for AC systems and <1500V for DC systems) electrical installations of ships classed for unrestricted navigation and, designed, constructed and tested to operate satisfactorily under the worst environmental conditions, found on board, for each application case.

These technical requirements do not apply to fuses used for the protection of internal circuitry, normally located inside of cabinets or enclosures such as semiconductor power converters, specific motor controllers, battery chargers and similar equipment.

Fuses	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

In the same way, fuse-bases or fuse-holders are not covered by this document.

1.c Intended use

Fuses used on protection of overload and short circuits in LV electrical installations, on power and lighting distribution systems, motor and transformer circuits or, as a backup, to increase the short circuit breaking capacity of electrical devices. Fuses may be used for overload protection only up to a rating of 315A.

1.d System context

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a i. Technical Requirements

- The terms and definitions, related to fuses, according to IEC 60269-1 will apply. Fuse elements are to be of a totally enclosed type and allow no arc ejection to the outside, sparking, or any other harmful effect upon the adjacent parts in the case the fuse blows. Fuse elements are to be made of incombustible and non-hygroscopic insulating material;
- Type testing conditions, namely those concerned with ambient air temperature, humidity, salt mist and vibration level, shall comply with the requirements of IEC 60269-2, IEC 60068-2 and IEC 60721-3 as applicable. These environmental operating conditions aim at reflecting the higher ambient air temperature, higher humidity and the presence of salt mist, all degrading factors with influence in the behaviour of a fuse link;
- The system voltage, the currents to be carried and to be broken, the rated frequency and the power factor for AC systems, or the time constant for DC systems are to comply with IEC-60269-1as applicable.

Fuses	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

All documentation is to be submitted to the Recognised Organisation (RO) in the English language. The manufacturer shall submit detailed information concerning:

- a) Technical data and characteristics;
- b) Construction drawings concerning all parts of each of the fuse link types;
- c) Dimensions and tolerances;
- d) Instructions on fitting, assembly and operation;
- e) Materials specification;
- f) Type of applied anticorrosive treatments;
- g) Contact plating materials;
- h) Application, working area.

Prior to tests the manufacturer is to submit:

- i) Proposed test program and test schedule;
- j) Description of the test specimens and explanation of the selected test sample(s);
- k) Complete accreditation certificate of the Test laboratory (prior the first test only; changes in the scope of accreditation must be informed).

After completion of tests the manufacturer is to submit:

- I) The test report with an identification number containing all relevant data and test results including place and date of the tests;
- m) Type references and serial numbers of the products tested;
- n) Test reports and test records must be signed by the personnel members in charge of the test and are to be confirmed by the RO by signing and marking the test report;
- The test laboratory shall be accredited according to ISO 17025 for relevant IEC standards, issued by one of the certification bodies under the LOVAG or IECEE Mutual Recognition Agreement.
- p) Complete report of the tests carried out according to applicable procedures as per IEC 60269-1, Chapter 8, taking into account the particular shipboard conditions;
- q) The manufacturer shall also submit tables with conventional time for non-fusing (Inf) and fusing current (If) as well as time-current characteristics and gates, with due corrections for shipboard conditions.

Fuses	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

2.b Type testing requirements

- a) Fuse links must be subject to a complete testing program carried out under the responsibility of the fuse manufacturer, in the presence of the RO's surveyor.
- b) In case the tests are conducted at a laboratory accredited by an Accreditation Body under the MLA regime of ILAC or by a laboratory recognised either by LOVAG or IECEE, the presence of the RO's surveyor may be omitted.
- c) The test laboratory shall be authorized to conduct type tests according to the relevant IEC standards;
- d) The complete tests as well as type tests shall be carried out, considering the recommended number of samples and following the applicable test program for the "g" or "a" fuse link types according to IEC 60269-1, Chapter 8, Table 7A, 7B or 7C;
- e) The following environmental tests according to IACS UR E10 are to be carried out:
 - #5 (dry heat);
 - #6 (damp heat);
 - #7 (vibration) (20mm/s velocity amplitude in frequency range 5-50Hz is accepted);
 - #11 (cold);
 - #12 (salt mist).

Verification shall be according to IEC 60269-1 chapter 8.

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

- EU RO Production Quality Assurance is to be applied. The manufacturer and its individual works are to be recognised by the RO for the type of product(s) fabricated. Plants, production and treatment procedures, testing equipment, laboratories, internal control systems and personnel qualification are to be suitable in the opinion of the RO. Production of the equipment is limited to those facilities listed in the certificate.
- Manufacturing procedures and techniques are to be such as reasonably ensure constant compliance of the product with the requirements. If tests and/or analyses are performed by external laboratories or third parties, these have to be recognized by the RO. Manufacturing process may be required to be approved and approval tests may have to be performed for the purpose. The RO shall be granted access to all manufacturing and testing facilities, and is to be provided with all the information necessary to perform its duties. Changes to the product will void the certification. General terms and conditions of the RO are to be observed.
- Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

Fuses	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

The marking shall be durable and easily legible. Compliance is to be checked by inspection and by testing according to IEC 60269-1 chapter 6. Markings on fuse links are to be in accordance with the IEC 60269-1 standard. Additionally a code or mark, to be designated shall be marked on all type approved fuse links identifying the type approval and the RO.

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT

The validity of the certificate is to be 5 years in the condition that:

- The design and manufacture remain unmodified from the initial process;
- The specified regulations or standards are not modified during the validity period;
- The product remains satisfactory in service;
- Type Approval Certificate shall contain clearly all the other complementary clauses that are part of the conditions of issue.

Type approval certificate shall be issued including the following information:

- Company name and address;
- General product designation;
- Test standards with the date and/or number of edition;
- Onboard environmental conditions considered;
- Remarks like limitations;
- Test reports with identification number and date;
- Manufacturer's documentation identification number for the product or series with date;
- Date of issue and date of expiry;
- Place of issue.

Manufacturer's documentation is to include particular information for the product or series:

- Manufacturer type designation;
- Application category (breaking range and utilization category by code letters;,
- Rated current (or range of current ratings in case of a series of fuses);
- Voltage rating;
- Type of current (ac; dc; both);
- Rated frequency (if applicable);
- Rated breaking capacity;
- Rated power dissipation;

Fuses	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

- Time current characteristics curves;
- Cut-off current characteristics;
- Others.

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
8 July 2012	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board
31 January 2014	0.1	Added reference to the EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

- a) IEC (2006), "IEC 60269 Low-voltage fuses".
- b) IEC (2002), "IEC 60721 Classification of environmental conditions".
- c) IEC (2007), "IEC 60068 Environmental Testing".
- d) IACS (2011), "Unified Requirements concerning Electrical Installations Test Specification for Type Approval E10";
- e) EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

End of Document

LV Enclosures & Boxes	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-0-31
	Tier	1

1.	PROD	UCT DESCRIPTION	1
	1.a	General description of the product	1
	1.b	Application limitations	1
	1.c	Intended use	1
	1.d	System context	1
2.		in Evaluation	
	2.a		
	2.b		
3.		UCTION REQUIREMENTS	
4.	MARK	KING REQUIREMENTS	4
		APPROVAL CERIFICATE CONTENT	
6.	APPR	OVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER	5
7	BACK	GROLIND INFORMATION / REFERENCES	5

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1. a General description of the product

- Empty enclosure enclosure intended for support and installation of electrical equipment, whose internal space provides suitable protection against external influences as well as a specified degree of protection against approach to or contact with live parts and against contact with moving parts.
- Empty box enclosure, generally of small dimensions and, in principle, intended to be mounted on a vertical plane.

1.b Application limitations

Enclosures and boxes used as part of switchgear and control gear assemblies of voltage up to 1000V a.c. at frequencies not exceeding 1000Hz or of voltage up to 1500V d.c.; intended for use onboard of ships; outdoor or indoor application. Enclosures and boxes intended for the below listed applications are excluded:

- a. installation in areas where explosive gases or vapour atmospheres may occur;
- b. appliances for which EMC requirements are to be met.

LV Enclosures & Boxes	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-0-31
	Tier	1

1.c Intended use

Construction of electrical switchboards intended for distribution of electrical power and control or connection purposes.

1.d System context

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a i. Technical Requirements

- a) Enclosures and boxes are to be capable of withstand ambient temperature of +45±2 °C prolonged without suffering any defects. Frame construction, front plates, mounting plates and casings of enclosures and boxes are to be made of metallic or other incombustible materials. Such materials are to be at least moisture-resistant and oil vapours-resistant. Application of other materials can be specially considered by the EU RO;
- b) Constructional components of enclosures and boxes are to be made of materials resistant to sea air (unless they are additionally protected onboard). Enclosures and boxes are to be of adequate rigidity and mechanical strength (resistant to mechanical stresses which may occur under service conditions or as a result of short-circuits). Screws, nuts, hinges, wall-fixing lugs and similar items of enclosures and boxes intended for installation on open decks or in spaces of humidity higher than normal are to be made of corrosion-resistant materials;
- c) Where the framework or doors of enclosures or boxes are of steel, suitable measures are to be provided to prevent overheating due to the possible circulation of eddy currents;
- d) Where screw fastenings are applied on/in enclosures and boxes, means to exclude possibility of their self unscrew is to be provided. Gaskets used in enclosures and boxes components (doors, covers, sight holes, cable glands, etc.) are to ensure required degree of protection under service conditions. Such gaskets are to be suitably fastened to those components;
- e) Cable entrances are not to impair the degree of protection of the enclosures

LV Enclosures & Boxes	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-0-31
	Tier	1

and boxes. Enclosures and boxes intended for installation in places accessible to unauthorized persons are to be provided with doors which opening may be possible only with usage of a special key, the same for all the switchboards on the ship. Hinged doors are to be provided with fixing devices for keeping them in open position. Casing and hinged or sliding doors are to have appropriate metal screwed connections intended for connection of protective conductor (to ensure continuity of the protective circuit). Such metal screwed connections are to be suitably assembled (welded) to casing and doors - proper electrical connection is to be retained;

f) Enclosures intended for construction of main switchboards, emergency switchboards, selected distribution boards, control desks are to be provided with insulated handrails or handles fitted in an appropriate position at the front of the switchboard. Where access to the rear is necessary for operational or maintenance purposes, an insulated handrails or insulated handles are to be fitted. Such handrails or handles may be made of insulating material, wood (of adequate rigidity and mechanical strength) or earthed metal covered with a suitable insulating material.

LV Enclosures & Boxes	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-0-31
	Tier	1

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

- a) Enclosure classification according to International Standard IEC 62208 First Edition 2002-11;
- b) Relevant constructional and mechanical drawings and details;
- c) Instructions necessary for correct handling, assembling, mounting and service conditions of the enclosure/box;
- d) Information concerning the thermal power dissipation relative to the effective cooling surface.

2.b Type testing requirements

The enclosures under test shall be mounted and installed as in normal use according to the manufacturer's instructions. Unless otherwise specified, the tests shall be carried out at an ambient temperature of (20±5) °C.

Number of samples to be tested and order of test per sample

Test	Test	Sample	Sample	Sample	Representative
procedures		1		,	sample
	Static loads	1			
	Lifting	2			
02-11	Verification of axial loads of metal inserts	3			
International Standard IEC 62208 First Edition 2002-1	Verification of degree of protection against external mechanical impacts (IK code)	4			
First E	Verification of degree of protection (IP code)	5			
80	Verification of thermal stability		1		
222	Verification of resistance to heat		2		
I IEC 6	Verification of resistance to abnormal heat and fire		3		
arc	Verification of dielectric strength	6			
Stand	Verification of the continuity of the protective circuit	7		3	
tional	Verification of resistance to weathering				a)
ıterna	Verification of resistance to corrosion			1 c)	
1	Marking	8			

	LV Enclosures & Boxes		Version	0.1
			Date	2014-0-31
			Tier	1
IACS UR E10	Verification of resistance to vibration - hinges, door lock, screws, etc. (Vibration test)	9 b)		
IACS UR	Verification of resistance to cold (Cold test)	10 c)		

LV Enclosures & Boxes	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-0-31
	Tier	1

۶ . g	Test of resistance against liquids and chemicals		2 c)	
f group K 60068-1 according	CHETHICAIS			
0 0 8				
test: g to l tanc 721-				
lected cording d subs IEC 60				
Sele accc and to If				

- a) Tests carried out on representative sample only.
- b) Applicable for enclosures of dimensions of at least 3 00x3 00x15 0mm (H x W x D). Enclosures of other dimensions are to be visually examined.
- c) Visual/functional examination of hinges, door lock, screws, coating, enclosure material, sealing etc. is to be carried out after test.

In cases where the tests are conducted at a Nationally Accredited Laboratory, the presence of the RO's surveyor may be omitted.

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

3.a General requirements

 Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval).

3.b Special requirements

- The enclosure or box shall be constructed only of material capable of withstanding the mechanical, electrical and thermal stresses as well as effects of humidity which are likely to be encountered in normal use.;
- Protection against corrosion shall be ensured by the use of suitable materials or by the application of protective coating to the exposed surface, taking into account the intended conditions of use.

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

The enclosure or box shall be identifiable, making it possible for the final assembler to obtain relevant information from the enclosure manufacturer. Such identification shall comprise:

LV Enclosures & Boxes	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-0-31
	Tier	1

- a) Either the name, trade mark or identification mark of the enclosure manufacturer;
- b) Type designation or identification number of the enclosure.

The marking shall be durable and easily legible and may be inside the enclosure.

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERIFICATE CONTENT

- a. Validity.
- b. Number of the Certificate and date of issuance.
- c. Type designations and dimensions of enclosures/boxes.
- d. Manufacturer name and address.
- e. Technical data.
- f. Basis of approval documents (reports from type tests with identification No. and date, manufacturer's documentation drawings Nos.).
- g. Additional conditions and remarks, limitations,
- h. Product description.
- i. Environmental Category.
- j. Range of application.
- k. Test standards with the date and/or No. of edition.
- I. Place of issue.

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment	
8 July 2012	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board	
31 January	0.1	Reference to EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual	
2014		Recognition of Type Approval added.	

LV Enclosures & Boxes	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-0-31
	Tier	1

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

- a) Rules of the certifying EU RO;
- b) International Standard IEC 62208 First edition 2002-11;
- c) International Standard IEC 60068-1 Edition 6.0;
- d) International Standard IEC 60721-3-6. Edition 1.0;
- e) EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

End of Document

LV Transformers		0.1
	Date	2014-01-14
	Tier	1

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	49
1.a General description of the product	49
1.b Application limitations	49
1.c Intended use Nil	
1.d System context	50
2. DESIGN EVALUATION	50
2.a Engineering evaluation requirements	50
2.b Type testing requirements	
3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS	56
4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS	57
5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT	58
6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER	58
7 BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES	59

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

This part applies to three-phase power transformers rated at greater than 5 kVA and single phase power transformers rated at greater than 1 kVA (including auto-transformers), up to a power limit of 50KVA **(50KVA when single phase)**.

This part does not apply to special transformers as per IEC 60076 -1.

This part does not apply to the special transformers intended for Ice Breakers and ships with an ice class, on high-speed crafts, on ships with nuclear power plant and on other special objects with more severe environmental conditions or where raised reliability of the equipment is required.

1.b Application limitations

Transformers are to be used in low voltage (<1000V AC systems) electrical installations of ships and off shore units classed for unrestricted navigation if, designed, constructed and tested to operate satisfactorily under the worst environmental conditions, found on board, for each application case.

LV Transformers	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-14
	Tier	1

1.c Intended use

Nil

1.d System context

Nil

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a i. Technical Requirements

All transformers, except those used for motor starting, are to be double wound, with no electrical connections between primary and secondary windings

Transformers are to be of the dry and air cooled type. Acceptance of liquid immersed type transformers is subject to special considerations on a case-by-case basis. Liquid-immersed transformers should be in compliance with the requirements as below:

- Liquid fillings for transformers are to be non-toxic and of a type which does not readily support combustion. Such transformers are to have a pressure release device with an alarm and there is to be a suitable means provided to contain any liquid which may leak from the transformer due to the operation of the release device or damage to the tank;
- 2. Where forced liquid cooling is used, there is to be temperature monitoring of the cooling medium and transformer windings with an alarm being given when the temperature exceeds a preset limit, and provision is to be made for reducing the load to a level commensurate with the cooling available;
- 3. The construction is such that the liquid is not spilled in inclined position; a liquid gauge indicating the normal liquid level range is to be fitted.

The voltage drop of transformers supplying secondary distribution systems from no load to rated load at resistive load is not to exceed the following:

- 1. 2.5% for single phase transformers rated more than 5 kVA or 3-phase transformers rated more than 15 kVA;
- 2. (2) 5% for single phase transformers rated up to 5 kVA or 3-phase transformers rated up to 15 kVA.

LV Transformers		0.1
	Date	2014-01-14
	Tier	1

3. The temperature rise of transformers at windings is not to exceed the values given in the Table during continuous operation at rated output, where the ambient air temperature is based on 45° C.

Limit of Temperature Rise			
	Limit of temperatur	e rise(K)	Method of
Type of transformers	windings		measurement
	Class A insulation	50	
Dry-type air-cooling transformers	Class E insulation	65	Resistance method
transformers	Class B insulation	75	
	Class F insulation	95	_
	Class H insulation	120	
Liquid-immersed	Identified as ON or OF in IEC60092-303	65	Thermometer or
transformers	Identified as OD in IEC60092-303	70	thermocouple
 All transformers are to be capable of withstanding, without damage, the thermal and mechanical effects of a short-circuit at the terminals of any winding for 2 s. Transformers are to be subjected to high voltage test according to the table showing below, applying a test voltage between primary and secondary windings and between windings and 			

LV Transformers		0.1
	Date	2014-01-14
	Tier	1

the earthed enclosure for 1 min without breakdown and flashover.		

Voltage of High Voltage Test	
Highest voltage (root-mean-square) kV	Rated short duration power frequency withstand voltage (root-mean-square) kV
≤1.1	3
3.6	10
7.2	20
12.0	28
17.5	38
24.0	50
36.0	70

Transformers are to withstand an induced high voltage test with a voltage twice the rated voltage. The duration of the test is to be 1 min with a frequency less than or equal to twice the rated frequency. If the frequency is greater than twice the rated frequency, the duration of the test is to be obtained from the following formula with a minimum of 15 s:

 $t = (60 \times 2 \times rated frequency) / test frequency (s)$

For transformers subject to temperature rise test, the induced high voltage test is to be carried out immediately after the temperature rise test.

LV Transformers	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-14
	Tier	1

Suitable terminals, clearly marked, shall be provided in an accessible position, convenient for external connections. The terminals shall be effectively secured and shall be so spaced and/or shielded that they cannot be accidentally earthed, short-circuited or touched.

Transformers should be fitted with an earth terminal for the connection of a protective conductor. All exposed metallic conductive non-live parts should be connected to the earth terminal by construction or otherwise. Marine transformers with metal enclosures should be in compliance with the above-mentioned standards an in addition, the following requirements:

- 1. Metal enclosures are to be of sufficient mechanical strength for mechanical protection, normal operation and safe handling of transformers.
- Metal enclosures are to have sufficient space to maintain enough air clearance and creepage distance between conducting parts and between conducting parts and non-conducting parts of transformers inside metal enclosures. When a transformer mounted in the metal enclosure is in normal operation, the temperature rise is to comply with above table.
- 3. Degree of protection provided by metal enclosures should be appropriate to the ambient conditions of the location where transformers are installed.
- 4. The temperature rise of transformer mounted in metal enclosure in normal operation is to comply with the aforementioned limits.

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

- 1. General drawings / plans;
- 2. Detailed drawings of main parts including frames, primary windings, secondary windings, magnetic cores (with type / model of the main material such as electromagnetic wire, silicon steel sheet, insulation material, etc.);
- 3. Detailed construction drawings of metallic enclosure if any);
- 4. Nameplate drawings;
- 5. External connection terminal drawings;
- 6. Product specifications;
- 7. Type test plan;
- 8. Installation manual;
- 9. Process flow diagram with quality reference point marking.

2.b Type testing requirements

In cases where the tests are conducted at a Nationally Accredited Laboratory, the presence of the RO's surveyor may be omitted. Refer to 'EU RO Framework Document for Mutual Recognition of Type Approve - Annex 5, Item 6 relating to 'Witnessing of Tests'. Unless

LV Transformers	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-14
	Tier	1

otherwise specified, all tests are to be carried out under the following atmospheric conditions:

- 1. Ambient temperature between 10° C and 40° C and with cooling water (if required) at any temperature not exceeding 25° C;
- 2. Relative humidity : $30\%RH\sim90\%RH$;
- 3. Air pressure : $86\sim106$ kPa.

LV Transformers	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-14
	Tier	1

Type test of marine transformers is at least to be in accordance with table below:

Test items	Requirements	Test method
Dielectric strength test	Clause 2.a.i of this part	IACS UR E10
Measurement of insulation resistance	IACS UR E10	IACS UR E10
Voltage regulation test	Clause 2.a.i of this part	Clause 2.1.1 3 of this part
Temperature-rise measurement	Clause 2.a.i of this part	IEC60076-2
Secondary terminal short-current test	Clause 2.a.i of this part	IEC60076-5
Degree of protection (for transformers with enclosure)	IPxx	IEC60529
Damp heat test	IACS UR E10	IEC60068-2-30
Salt mist test	IACS UR E10	IEC60068-2-52
Measurement of winding resistance	Clause 15 of IEC60076-11	
Measurement of voltage ratio and vector	Clause 16 of IEC60076-11	
Measurement of impedance voltage , short-circuit imp. and load loss	Clause 17 of IEC60076-11	
Measurement of no-load loss and current	Clause 18 of IEC60076-11	
Dielectric tests	Clause 19 and 20 of IEC60076-11	
Measurement of zero-sequence impedance of 3 phase transformers	Clause 8.7 of IEC60076-11	
Measurement of harmonics of the no-load current functional test of supplement elements, if any (PT 100, cooling fans, protection devices etc.)	Clause 8.6 of IEC60076-11	

LV Transformers	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-14
	Tier	1

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

- 3.1 A basic production site, suitable product equipment and measurement equipment, and practical process documentation shall be provided by the manufacturer to ensure that the transformers comply with the drawings and technical documents approved by the Classification Society.
- 3.2 A Quality Management System meeting the requirements of the EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval;
- 3.3 The source of main material such as silicon steel sheet, electromagnetic core, insulation material, etc. shall be controlled effectively by the manufacturer to ensure the type / model is in compliance with the drawings and documents approved by Classification Society.
- 3.4 All of the silicon steel sheets shall have the same magnetic aligning for high magnetic permeability core.
- 3.5 The tests indicated below shall be carried out by manufacturer:
 - 1. Observational check;
 - 2. Measurement of winding resistance(Clause 15 of IEC60076-11);
 - 3. Measurement of voltage ratio and check of phase displacement (Clause 16 of IEC60076-11);
 - 4. Measurement of short-circuit impedance and load loss(Clause 17 of IEC60076-11);
 - 5. Measurement of no-load loss and current(Clause 18 of IEC60076-11);
 - 6. Separator-source AC withstand voltage test (Clause 19 of IEC60076-11);
 - 7. Induced AC withstand voltage test (Clause 20 of IEC60076-11);
 - 8. High voltage test ①②(IACS UR E10);
 - 9. Insulation resistance measurement (IACS UR E10);
 - 10. Partial discharge measurement (when Um≥3.6kV) (Clause 22 of IEC60076-11);
 - 11. Voltage regulation test ③ (Clause 2.1.1.3 of this part),
 - 12. Measurement of temperature rise ④ (Clause 2.1.1.4 of this part).

Note:

① For transformers subject to temperature rise test, the high voltage test is to be carried out immediately after the temperature rise test.

LV Transformers	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-14
	Tier	1

- ② The high voltage test is in general not to be repeated, but if it is necessary, one additional test is permitted to be carried out with a test voltage equal to 75% of the voltage at the first test.
- ③ If the test is impracticable at the manufacturer (such as the manufacturer's power distribution is limited, etc.), it may be waived, subject to agreement of Classification Society.
- ④ The test may only be carried out to the first product for batch products of the same type and specification.

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

- 4.1 Each transformer shall be provided with a clear symbol or mark near the terminals for external connections. A clear earthing mark shall be provided near the earthing terminal. The entry shall indelibly marked.
- 4.2 Rating plate fitted to the transformer

Each transformer shall be provided with a rating plate of weatherproof material, fitted in a visible position, showing the items indicated as below. The entries on the plate shall be indelibly marked (that is, by etching, engraving, stamping or by a photo-chemical process).

- (a) Kind of transformer;
- (b) Number and year of product standard;
- (c) Manufacturer's name;
- (d) Manufacturer's serial number;
- (e) Year of manufacture;
- (f) Insulation system temperature for each winding. The first letter shall refer to the high voltage winding, the second letter shall refer to the low voltage winding. When more than two windings are present, the letters shall be placed in the order of the windings from the high voltage to the low voltage;
- (g) Number of phases;
- (h) Rated power for each kind cooling;
- (i) Rated frequency;
- (j) Rated voltages, including tapping voltages, if any;
- (k) Rated currents for each kind cooling;
- (l) Connection symbol;
- (m) Short-circuit impedance at rated current and at the appropriate referenced temperature;
- (n) Type of cooling;
- (o) Total mass;
- (p) Insulation levels;
- (q) Degree of protection;

LV Transformers	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-14
	Tier	1

- (r) Environmental class;
- (s) Climatic class;
- (t) Fire behaviour class.

The rated withstand voltages for all windings shall appear on the rating plate. The principles of the standard notation are illustrated in Clause 5 of IEC60076-3.

4.3 Rated plate fitted to the transformer enclosure

Each transformer enclosure shall be provided with a rating plate of weatherproof material, fitted in a visible position, showing the items indicated in 4.1. The entries on the plate shall be indelibly marked (that is, by etching, engraving, stamping or by a photo-chemical process).

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT

- (a) Name of manufacturer;
- (b) Address of manufacturer;
- (c) Product description;
- (d) Product type;
- (e) Approval standards / Rules (Number of the standard and number of revision);
- (f) Insulation level;
- (g) Cooling method;
- (h) Degree of protection of enclosure (if any);
- (i) Validity (4 years, generally, etc.
- (j) Rated power;
- (k) Primary/secondary voltage;
- (1) Coupling index, etc.

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

To be defined

Date	Revision	Comment
8 July 2012	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board
31 January 2014	0.1	Added reference to EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

LV Transformers	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-14
	Tier	1

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

- 7.1 IEC60092-303 ed3.0 (1980-01), Electrical installations in ships. Part 303: Equipment Transformers for power and lighting
- 7.2 IEC 60092-303-am1 ed3.0 (1997-09), Amendment 1 Electrical installations in ships. Part 303: Equipment Transformers for power and lighting
- 7.3 IEC 60076-1(2000-04), Power transformers Part 1: General
- 7.4 IEC 60076-2(1993-04), Power transformers Part 2: Temperature rise
- 7.5 IEC 60076-3(2000-03) , Power transformers Part 3: Insulation levels, dielectric tests and external clearances in air
- 7.6 IEC 60076-4(2002-06), Power transformers Part 4: Guide to the lightning impulse and switching impulse testing Power transformers and reactors
- 7.7 IEC 60076-5(2006-02), Power transformers Part 5: Ability to withstand short circuit
- 7.8 IEC 60076-10(2005-07) , Power transformers Part 10: Determination of sound levels
- 7.9 IEC 60076-10-1(2005-10), Power transformers Part 10-1: Determination of sound levels Application guide
- 7.10 IEC 60076-11(2004-05), Power transformers Part 11: Dry-type transformers
- 7.11 IEC 60905(1987-12), Loading guide for dry-type power transformers
- 7.12 IEC 60529 (2001-02), Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP Code)
- 7.13 IEC 60068-2-30(2005-08), Environmental testing Part 2-30: Tests Test Db: Damp heat, cyclic (12 h + 12 h cycle)
- 7.14 IEC 60068-2-11(1981-01), Environmental testing Part 2: Tests. Test Ka: Salt mist
- 7.15 IACS UR E10
- 7.16 RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

End of Docment

Mechanical Joints	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

1. PROD	DUCT DESCRIPTION	60
1.a	General description of the product	60
1.b	Application limitations	63
1.c	Intended use	63
1.d	System context	63
2. DESI	GN EVALUATION	63
2.a	Engineering evaluation requirements	63
	Type testing requirements	
3. PROI	DUCTION REQUIREMENTS	75
4. MAR	KING REQUIREMENTS	75
5. TYPE	APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT	76
6. APPR	OVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER	76
7 BACI	CGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES	77

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

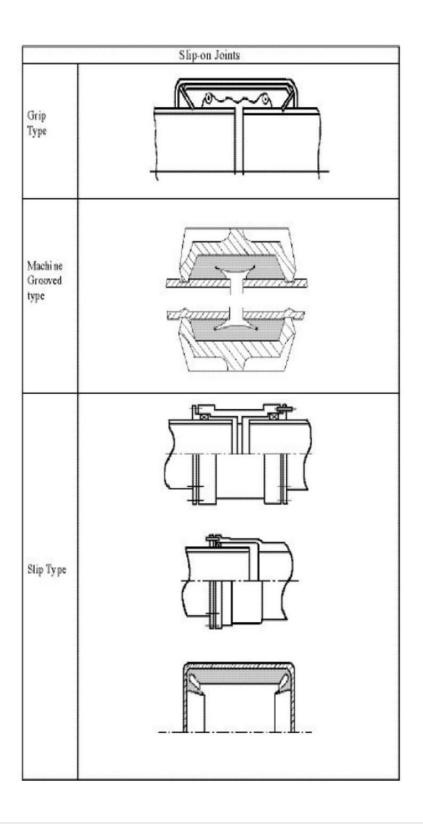
These Technical Requirements apply to mechanical joints so called slip type or grip type or machine grooved type as shown in Fig. 1 (page 2) for both fire resistant and non-fire resistant type.

"Mechanical joints" means devices intended for direct connection of pipe lengths other than by welding, flanges or threaded joints.

Mechanical Joints	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

Fig. 1

Mechanical Joints	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1



Mechanical Joints	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

1.b Application limitations

Application of mechanical joints, their acceptable use for each service, the dependence upon the class of piping system, pipe dimensions, working pressure and temperature are defined in the Classification Rules of individual RO.

Piping in which a mechanical joint is fitted is to be adequately adjusted, aligned and supported. Supports or hangers are not to be used to force alignment of piping at the point of connection.

Typical application limitations are given by IACS UR P2 Rev. 2 November 2001 in its tables 7 and 8 where classes of piping system are defined in its fig 1 and table 1.

1.c Intended use

These Technical Requirements apply to mechanical joints intended for use in marine piping systems.

1.d System context

Application of the joint type for a given piping system of a given vessel is subject to the approval of the individual RO classing that vessel.

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a i. Technical Requirements

Mechanical Joints	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

Due to the great variations in design and configuration of mechanical joints, no specific recommendation regarding calculation method for theoretical strength calculations is given in these requirements. The Type Approval is to be based on the results of testing of the actual joints.

Construction of mechanical joints is to prevent the possibility of tightness failure affected by pressure pulsation, piping vibration, temperature variation and other similar adverse effects occurring during operation on board.

The materials used for mechanical joints are to be compatible with the piping material and internal and external media.

The mechanical joints are to be designed to withstand internal and external pressure as applicable and where used in suction lines are to be capable of operating under vacuum.

The manufacturer has to submit evidence to substantiate that all components are adequately resistant to working the media at design pressure and temperature specified.

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

Following documents and information are to be submitted by Manufacturer:

- 1. Description of the product;
- 2. Typical sectional drawings with all dimensions necessary for evaluation of joint design:
- 3. Specification of materials used for all components of the assembly;

Documents showing:

- Maximum design pressures (pressure and vacuum);
- Maximum and minimum design temperatures;

Mechanical Joints	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

- Conveyed media;
- Intended services;
- Maximum axial, lateral and angular deviation, allowed by manufacturer;
- Installation details;
- Marking details

2.b Type testing requirements

2.b.1 Test program

The testing program is to be submitted to the EU RO for approval. Tests required are indicated in Table 2. These tests are to be witnessed by the EU RO.

Mechanical Joints	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

Table 2

Tests	Grip type &	Slip type
	Machine grooved type	
Tightness test	+	+
Vibration (fatigue) test	+	-
Pressure pulsation test ¹	+	-
Burst pressure test	+	+
Pull-out test	+	-
Fire endurance test	+	+
Vacuum test	+	+
Repeated assembly test	+	-

Abbreviations:

- + Test is required
- Test is not required

NOTES:

1. for use in those systems where pressure pulsation other than water hammer is expected.

Mechanical Joints	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

2.b.2 Selection of Test Specimen

Test specimens are to be selected in the presence of EU RO's surveyor from production line or at random from stock.

Where approval is applied for a range of sizes of a given type of mechanical joints, at least three separate sizes representative of the range, from each type of joints are to be type tested.

The selected specimens are to be verified for compliance with the technical documentation to the satisfaction of the EU RO's attending surveyor.

2.b.3 Mechanical Joint Assembly

Assembly of mechanical joints should consist of components selected in accordance with [ii] and the pipe sizes appropriate to the design of the joints.

Where pipe material would affect the performance of mechanical joints, the selection of joints for testing is to take the pipe material into consideration.

Where not specified, the length of pipes to be connected by means of the joint to be tested is to be at least five times the pipe diameter.

In all cases the assembly of the joint shall be carried out only according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Mechanical Joints	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

No adjustment operations on the joint assembly, other than that specified by the manufacturer, are permitted during the test.

2.b.4 Methods of tests

i. Test fluid

Unless otherwise specified, water or oil as test fluid is to be used.

ii. Tightness test

All mechanical joints are to be subjected to a tightness test, as follows.

Mechanical joint assembly test specimen is to be connected to the pipe or tubing in accordance with the requirements of [iii] above and the manufacturer's instructions, filled with test fluid and de-aerated.

Pressure inside the joint assembly is to be slowly increased to 1.5 times of design pressure. This test pressure is to be retained for a minimum period of 5 minutes. In the event where there is a drop in pressure or there is visual indication of leakage, the test (including fire test) shall be repeated for two test pieces. If during the repeat test one test piece fails, the testing is regarded as having failed.

iii. Vibration (fatigue) test for grip type and machine grooved type joints

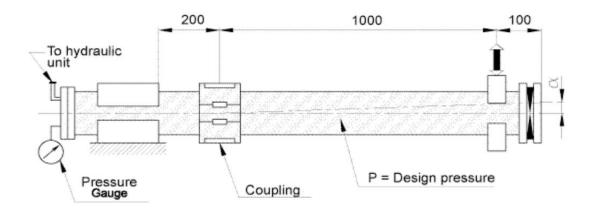
Mechanical joints assembly is to be subject to the following vibration test. Conclusions of the vibration tests should show no leakage or damage, which could subsequently lead to a failure.

Grip type joints and other similar joints containing elastic elements are to be tested in accordance with the following method. A test rig of cantilever type used for

Mechanical Joints	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

testing fatigue strength of components may be used. The test specimen being tested is to be arranged in the test rig as shown in Fig 2 below.

Fig 2



Two lengths of pipes are to be connected by means of joint assembly specimen to be tested.

One end of the pipe is to be rigidly fixed while the other end is to be fitted to the vibrating element on the rig. The length of pipe connected to the fixed end should be kept as short as possible and in no case exceed 200 mm.

Mechanical joint assemblies are not to be longitudinally restrained.

The assembly is to be filled with test fluid, de-aerated and pressurized to the design pressure of the joint. Preliminary angle of deflection of pipe axis is to be equal to the maximum angle of deflection, recommended by the manufacturer.

Mechanical Joints	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

The amplitude is to be measured at 1m distance from the centre line of the joint assembly at free pipe end connected to the rotating element of the rig. (See Fig. 2).

Parameters of testing are to be as indicated below and to be carried out on the same assembly:

Number of cycles	Amplitude, mm	Frequency, Hz
3·10 ⁶	± 0.06	100
3·10 ⁶	± 0.5	45
3·10 ⁶	± 1.5	10

Pressure during the test is to be monitored. In the event of a drop in the pressure and visual signs of leakage the test is to be repeated as described in v after.

Visual examination of the joint assembly is to be carried out for signs of damage which may eventually cause leakage

iv. Pressure pulsation test for grip type and machine grooved type joints

The mechanical joint test specimen for carrying out this test may be the same as that used in the tightness test above provided it passed that test.

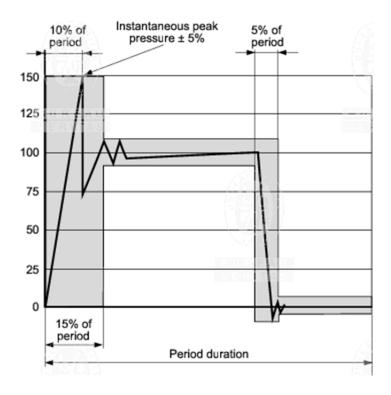
The mechanical joint test specimen is to be connected to a pressure source capable of generating pressure pulses of magnitude as shown in Fig 3.

Impulse pressure is to be raised from 0 to 1.5 times the design pressure of the joint with a frequency equal to 30-100 cycles per minute. The number of cycles is not to be less than 5×105 .

The mechanical joint is to be examined visually for sign of leakage or damage during the test.

Mechanical Joints	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

Fig 3 Impulse pressure diagram



v. Burst pressure test

Mechanical joints are to be tested where applicable, to a burst pressure of 4 times the design pressure. For design pressure above 200 bar the required burst pressure is to be agreed with the EU RO.

Mechanical joint test specimen is to be connected to the pipe or tubing in accordance with the requirements of Pressure pulsation test, filled with test fluid, de-aerated and pressurized to test pressure with an increasing rate of 10% per minute of test pressure. The mechanical joint assembly intended for use in rigid connections of pipe lengths is not to be longitudinally restrained.

Mechanical Joints	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

Duration of this test is not to be less than 5 minutes at the maximum pressure. This pressure value will be annotated.

Where consider convenient, the mechanical joint test specimen used in tightness test, same specimen may be used for the burst test provided it passed the tightness test.

The specimen may have small deformation and settling whilst under test pressure, but no continuous movement on the pipe, leakage or visible cracks are permitted.

vi. Pull-out test for grip type and machine grooved type joints

In order to determine ability of a mechanical joint assembly to withstand axial load likely to be encountered in service without the connecting pipe from becoming detached, following pullout test is to be carried out.

Pipe length of suitable size is to be fitted to each end of the mechanical joints assembly test specimen. The test specimen is to be pressurized to design pressure. In addition an axial load is to be applied of a value calculated by the following formula:

$$L = \frac{\pi}{4}D^2p$$

Where:

D - Pipe outside diameter, mm

p - Design pressure, N/mm2

L - Applied axial load, N

This axial load is to be maintained for a period of 5 minutes.

Mechanical Joints	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

During the test, pressure is to be monitored and relative movement between the joint assembly and the pipe measured.

The mechanical joint assembly is to be visually examined for drop in pressure and signs of leakage or damage. There are to be no movement between mechanical joint assembly and the connecting pipes.

vii. Fire endurance test for fire resistant type

The fire endurance test is to be conducted on the selected test specimens as per the following standards and clarifications.

- (a) ISO 19921: 2005(E): Ships and marine technology Fire resistance of metallic pipe components with resilient and elastomeric seals Test methods
- (b) ISO 19922: 2005(E): Ships and marine technology Fire resistance of metallic pipe components with resilient and elastomeric seals Requirements imposed on the test bench.

Clarifications to the standard requirements:

- If the fire test is conducted with circulating water at a pressure different from the design pressure of the joint (however of at least 5 bar) the subsequent pressure test is to be carried out to twice the design pressure.
- A selection of representative nominal bores may be tested in order to evaluate the fire resistance of a series or range of mechanical joints of the same design. The smallest and biggest size of the range shall in all cases be tested. For the sizes

Mechanical Joints	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

between the smallest and biggest, the testing of a mechanical joint with nominal bore (Dn) will qualify other mechanical joints up to 2xDn.

viii. Vacuum test

Mechanical joint assembly is to be connected to a vacuum pump and subjected to a pressure 170 mbar absolute. Once this pressure is stabilized the mechanical joint assembly test specimen under test are to be isolated from the vacuum pump and this pressure is to be retained for a period of 5 minutes.

Pressure is to be monitored during the test. No internal pressure rise is permitted.

ix. Repeated assembly test for grip type and machine grooved type joints

Mechanical joint test specimens are to be dismantled and reassembled 10 times in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and then subjected to the tightness test.

2.b.5 Test Results Acceptance Criteria

Where a mechanical joint assembly does not pass all or any part of the tests in Table 2, two assemblies of the same size and type that failed are to be tested and only those tests which mechanical joint assembly failed in the first instance, are to be repeated.

In the event where one of the assemblies fails the second test, that size and type of assembly is to be considered unacceptable.

The methods and results of each test are to be recorded and reproduced as and when required.

Mechanical Joints	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

The product shall be marked with:

- Manufacturer's name or logo
- Type designation
- Size
- Maximum working pressure
- Year/ serial number
- Clamping torque of screws
- Degree of fire resistance
- Sealing material

Where it is impracticable to affix the above marking due to the size of the product, the product shall be marked with at least :

- Manufacturer's name or logo
- Type designation
- Size
- Maximum working pressure

Mechanical Joints	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT

5.a Validity

The certificate is generally issued with a validity period of five years.

5.b Content

The type approval certificate is to contain the following information:

- Reference of the Technical Requirement and testing standards applied.
- Material designation of major components, e.g. coupling housing, sealing etc.
- Product type, Size range, Pressure and temperature range
- Design drawing numbers
- Test reports
- Range of Application / Limitation
- Production places
- Marking of product

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
8 July 2012	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board
31 January	0.1	Added reference to EU RO Framework Document for the
2014		Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

Mechanical Joints	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

- a) IACS UR P2.7.4 (rev.7 Sept 2007) Mechanical joints;
- b) IACS UR P2.11 (Corr.1 Apr 2007) type Approval of Mechanical Joints;
- c) EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

End of Document

Resin Chocks	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-14
	Tier	1

1. PROD	DUCT DESCRIPTION	78
1.a	General description of the product	78
1.b	Application limitations	78
1.c	Intended use	79
1.d	System context	79
2. DESIG	GN EVALUATION	79
2.a	Engineering evaluation requirements	79
2.b	Type testing requirements	80
	DUCTION REQUIREMENTS	
4. MAR	KING REQUIREMENTS	81
5. TYPE	APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT	81
6. A	APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER	82
7 BACK	CGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES	82

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

Mixture of resins (usually epoxy resin) and specific additives, mainly characterized by high values of mechanical properties, with particular regard to compression module, resistance to water and oils, and stability over time

1.b Application limitations

Each specific installation of cast resin chocks is normally to be carried out in compliance with installation drawings approved on a case-by-case basis, according to each specific R.O.'s Rules. Such specific approval will normally take into account, as a minimum, the following:

- a) Total deadweight of supported machinery;
- b) Number, size, arrangement and material of chocks and bolts, complete with relevant detailed (dimensioned) drawings;
- c) Bolts pre-load and/or elongation, complete with details of tightening procedure;
- d) Locking arrangement for bolts and calculation of bolt elongation for bolt connection securing;
- e) Longitudinal and lateral stopping arrangements;
- f) Sealing arrangement (for installation in stern tube or shaft struts);
- g) Anti-rotation devices (for shaft bearings and rudder stock bearings/bushes);
- h) Manufacturer's instructions (including instructions for special cases e.g. Thin small chock height or cracks in chocks).

Resin Chocks	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-14
	Tier	1

1.c Intended use

Chocking of machinery and equipment (engines, gearboxes, steering gears, shaft bearings, stern tubes and arrangements), at initial installation or during repair, within the relevant application range (as a function of the specific product, e.g. ranges of application, supported [basic] materials, allowable temperature ranges etc.)

1.d System context

Propulsion shafting and machinery arrangement

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a i. Technical Requirements

- a) Compressive strength
- b) Tensile strength
- c) Elastic tensile modulus
- d) Elastic shear modulus
- e) Deformation under load
- f) Impact characteristics
- g) Hardness
- h) Flexural strength
- i) Shrinkage during cure
- j) Pulsating compressive strength
- k) Flammability
- I) Ageing
- m) Thermal expansion
- n) Dielectric strength
- o) Insulation resistance
- p) Friction coefficient
- q) Resistance to oils
- r) Density
- s) Voluminal shrinkage
- t) Glass transition temperature

Resin Chocks	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-14
	Tier	1

- u) Resistance to water
- v) Creep properties
- w) Measurement of exotherm temperature
- x) Viscosity of compound at pouring stage (prior to curing)

Tests to be carried out as per recognized standard, in accordance with the Manufacturer's specifications; limit values to be specified

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

- a) Data sheet / specification of chocking compound (including all data as per 2.a.i.);
- b) Test reports for compliance with 2.b;
- c) Material Safety Data Sheet and curing/processing conditions;
- d) Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for use, including:
 - Range of ambient conditions during installation (pouring/curing)
 - Gelling time (temperature sequence)
 - Curing conditions (tempering)
 - Minimum curing time prior to loading vs. ambient temperature
 - Surface treatment of supported materials
 - Maximum and minimum chock thickness.

2.b Type testing requirements

- a) ASTM D 695 ISO 604 (elastic modulus / compressive strength)
- b) ASTM D 638 ISO 527-1,2,4,5 (all as applicable) (tensile strength)
- c) ASTM D 621 (deformation under load)
- d) ISO 75-2 (temperature of deflection under load)
- e) ASTM D 256 ISO 180 (impact testing)
- f) EN 59 (Barcol Hardness as per ASTM D 2583 prior to bolt tightening and loading)
- g) ASTM D 4065 (previously ASTM D 2236) DIN 53445 ISO 6721-1 (elastic shear modulus, logarithmic decrement)
- h) ASTM D 790 ISO 178 ISO 14125 as applicable (flexural strength, maximum strain)
- i) ISO 3521 (linear shrinkage during cure)
- j) ASTM D 635 FTP Code, Annex 1, Part V (flammability of self-supporting plastics, low flame spread)
- k) DIN 50100 (pulsating compressive test)
- DIN 53481 (dielectric strength)
- m) DIN 53482 (insulation resistance)
- n) ISO 3521 or equivalent (voluminal shrinkage)
- o) ISO 11357, ISO 11359 or equivalent (glass transition temperature)
- p) ISO 1675 or equivalent (density)
- q) EN 1465 (tensile lap shear strength)
- r) ASTM D 732 (shear strength)

Resin Chocks	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-14
	Tier	1

- s) DIN 53752 (coefficient of thermal expansion)
- t) ISO 175 (resistance to media of the application range)
- u) Coefficient of friction against steel, with machined or cast specimen, with or without separating agents (to be defined).

Other standards can also be accepted, provided not less effective. Tests to be carried out in Laboratories recognized by the Society or in the presence of the Surveyor. In cases where the tests are conducted at a Nationally Accredited Laboratory, the presence of the RO's surveyor may be omitted. Refer to 'EU RO Framework Document for Mutual Recognition of Type Approve - Annex 5, Item 6 relating to 'Witnessing of Tests'. Samples shall be taken from the production line of from stocks at the Supplier. Sample conditions must also be stated by Supplier.

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

Each container of the product shall be marked with:

- Manufacturer's name or logo
- Type designation
- Year / lot number
- Expiry date (or shelf life)
- Storage conditions

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT

- 1. Validity
 - Four (up to five) years
- 2. Content
 - a) Company / Maker
 - b) Product / Model Name
 - c) Description (application & limitations)
 - d) Ratings (physical properties, max allowable specific load vs. design temp.)
 - e) Applicable Standards
 - f) Service Restrictions (special conditions, requirements for application)
 - g) Comments (see point 1.b)

Resin Chocks	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-14
	Tier	1

h) Notes, Drawing and Documentation (incl. test reports).

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
8 July 2012	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board
31 January 2014	0.1	Updated as per CRF003, Reference to EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval added.

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

- a) The chocks may only be poured by companies authorised by the cast resin manufacturer whilst maintaining the boundary conditions required by the process. Authorization respectively evidence of training the personnel performing the cast resin process by the cast resin manufacturer has to be presented to the local Surveyor on request;
- b) Definition: Material Manufacturer Licensed Material Producer Application Enterprise - Authorized Application Company;
- c) See also EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

End of Document

Sensors	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

1.	PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	83
	1.1 General description of the product	83
	1.2 Application limitations	83
	1.3 Intended use	
	1.4 System context	84
2.	DESIGN EVALUATION	84
	2.1 Engineering evaluation requirements	
3.	PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS	89
	3.1. General requirements	89
	3.2. Special requirements	
4.	MARKING REQUIREMENTS	89
5.	TYPE APPROVAL CERIFICATE CONTENT	89
	1. General	89
	2. Special requirements	
	3. Validity	
6.	APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER	
7.	BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES	90

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.1 General description of the product

1. Electrical and electronic sensors (including P & T transducers) suitable for marine use.

1.2 Application limitations

- 1. Applicable for a ship as defined in Mutual Recognition provisions Article 10 Regulation on Common Rules and Standards for Ship Inspection and Survey Organisations;
- 2. Not applicable for a mobile offshore drilling unit (MODU);
- 3. Not applicable for a fishing vessel.

1.3 Intended use

Sensors intended to be used in all control, monitoring and instrumentation systems necessary for the applications mentioned in 1.2.

Sensors	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

1.4 System context

Refer to the item 1.3 above

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.1 Engineering evaluation requirements

2.1.1 Technical Requirements

2.1.1.1. Design of electrical and electronic sensors

.1 Reliable operation of electrical and electronic sensors shall be ensured under the following ambient temperature conditions:

0 °C to +55 °C in enclosed spaces,

-25 °C to + 45 °C on open deck.

No damage to electrical and electronic sensors shall be caused by temperatures up to $+70 \, ^{\circ}\text{C}$.

- .2 Reliable operation of electrical and electronic sensors shall be ensured at relative air humidity of 100%.
- .3 Reliable operation of electrical and electronic sensors shall be ensured at vibrations having a frequency of 2 to 100 Hz, namely, with shift amplitude of \pm 1 mm where the vibration frequency is between 2 and 13,2 Hz, and with an acceleration of \pm 0,7 g where the vibration frequency is between 13,2 and 100 Hz.
 - Reliable operation of electrical and electronic sensors mounted upon vibration sources (engines (ICE), compressors, etc) or installed in steering flats shall be ensured at vibration frequencies of 2 to 100 Hz, namely, with a shift amplitude of \pm 1,6 mm where the frequency is between 2 and 25 Hz, and with an acceleration of \pm 4,0 g where the frequency is between 25 and 100 Hz.
 - For more severe conditions which may exist, for example on exhaust manifolds of high speed ICE, 40 Hz to 2000 Hz acceleration \pm 10.0 g at 600 °C.
- .4 Reliable operation of electrical and electronic sensors shall be ensured at long-term heel up to 22.5° and at motions of 22.5° with a period of (8 ± 1) s.

Sensors	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

- The protective enclosure of electrical and electronic sensors shall be chosen in accordance with IEC 60529.
- .6 Electrical and electronic sensors shall operate reliably in case of deviation of the power parameters listed in Table 2.1.1.1.6 from nominal values.

Sensors	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

Table 2.1.1.1.6

Parameter	Deviation from nominal value			
	Long-term.	Short-term		
	%	%	Time, s	
Voltage (A. C.)	+1010	±20	1.5	
Frequency	±5	±10	5	
Voltage (D. C.)	±10	5	Cyclic deviation of ripple	
		10		

Electrical and electronic sensors supplied from accumulator batteries shall operate reliably with the following voltage variations from the nominal value:

from +30 to -25 per cent for the equipment, which is not disconnected from the battery during battery charging;

from + 20 to —25 per cent for the equipment, which is disconnected from the battery during battery charging.

- .7 Provision shall be made to ensure the electromagnetic compatibility of electrical and electronic sensors as specified IEC Publication 61000-4-2, IEC Publication 61000-4-3, IEC Publication 61000-4-4, IEC Publication 61000-4-5, IEC Publication 61000-4-6.
- .8 Electrical and electronic sensors to be installed in locations with specific operating conditions (high or low temperature, excessive mechanical loads, etc) shall be designed and tested with regard to the conditions.
- .9 Electrical and electronic sensors shall be made of materials resistant to marine environment or shall be reliably protected from its harmful effect.

Sensors	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

2.1.1.2 Installations and Settings of Electrical and electronic sensors in accordance with IEC 60092-504 and IEC 60533.

2.1.2 Technical documents to be submitted

- 1. Explanatory note with description of the principle of operation and structural data of the sensor;
- 2. Specification with indication of the devices and appliances used and the technical characteristics thereof;
- 3. General view drawings, structural units, appliances and instruments;
- 4. Functional block diagrams of the article with indication of input and output signals, feedbacks, self-monitoring system, etc.,
- 5. Documentation on the enterprise's quality system (description of the article quality control system functioning) operating when manufacturing a prototype or production samples (if any) for new enterprises, hitherto unknown to the Society;
- 6. In case when explosion-proof sensors are used, Certificates issued by competent authorities in accordance with requirements of EN/IEC 60079 series should be provided;
- 7. The technical documentation must make it possible to assess the product's compliance with the agreed technical requirements, as described in the items 2.1.1.1 and 2.1.1.2;
- 8. Test programme and standards;
- 9. For computer/microprocessor based sensors: Documents in accordance with the paragraph 10.11 of IEC 60092-504, as well as, Firmware Version, Changes List;
- 10. For computer based electronics Software QA and other relevant documents according to the requirement class.

2.2 Type testing requirements

In accordance with IACS UR E10 and additional tests for confirmation of special features of sensors indicated in the technical documentation as follows:

N	Test	Normative document	Test parameters and	Test purpose, performance
os			conditions	criteria
1	Protective enclosure	IEC 60529	The test is applicable for enclosures of the articles	The equipment is considered to have passed
	0.10.000.0		with operating voltage	the test, if it satisfies the
			up to 1000V.	Performance Criterion A and the requirements of IEC
				60529.

Sensors	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

N os	Test	Normative document	Test parameters and conditions	Test purpose, performance criteria
2	Impact	-Acceleration – 5g, -Duration: 10 – 15 ms, :No of impacts: 20, Frequency of impacts: 40 – 80 impacts/min.	The test shall be carried out under working condition, in three mutually perpendicular planes. Sinusoidal shape of the impact momentum is recommended	The equipment is considered to have passed the test, if during and after the test it complies with the requirements specified in the technical documentation.
3	Exposure to solar radiation	-Temperature in the chamber: + 55°C.	Subjected to the test are appliances with the use of plastics which are intended for operation on the open deck in areas where they are continuously exposed to solar radiation	The equipment is considered to have passed the test, if:
		- Radiation intensity: 1125W/m ² .		- No deformation, cracking, stratification, buckling, ungluing of plastic pieces and other materials has taken place;
		(Including flux density of the ultra-violet portion of spectrum with a wave length of 280 – 400 nm shall be not less than 42 W/m²)		- No degradation of readability of inscriptions and signs on the instrument scales has not been detected;
				-Parameters and resistance of insulation have remained normal

Sensors	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

In cases where the tests are conducted at a Nationally Accredited Laboratory¹, the presence of the EU RO's surveyor may be omitted.

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

3.1. General requirements

.1 Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

3.2. Special requirements

.1 A serial (not type approved) product shall be tested in accordance with requirement specified in the IACS UR E10.

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

.1 All units, devices and test points shall be clearly and permanently marked. The marking shall be preferably placed adjacent to them.

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERIFICATE CONTENT

5.1. General

1.

Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex I of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

5.2. Special requirements

1. Technical data

_

¹ The scope of accreditation must cover the relevant applicable standards.

Sensors	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

- .1 Technical characteristics which adequately express the basic article's features assuring its functional usage;
- .2 Other important characteristics specified by this Technical Requirement, including the power supply parameter;
- .3 Version and/or revision of the software (if applicable).

5.3. Validity

1. A Type Approval Certificate is generally issued with a validity period of not more than 5 five years.

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
8 July 2012	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board
31 January	0.1	Added reference to EU RO Framework Document for the
2014		Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.
		Aligned with EU RO Framework document in part of type tests witness in accordance with CRF013

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

- 1. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) standards mentioned above;
- 2. Unified requirements (UR) E10 of the International Association of Classification Societies (IACS);
- 3. RS Rules for the Classification and Construction of Sea-Going Ships:
 - a. Part XI "Electrical Equipment"
 - b. Part XV "Automation"
- 4. EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

End of Document

Switches	Version	0.2
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	91
1.a General description of the product	91
1.b Application limitations	91
1.c Intended use	92
1.d System context	92
2. DESIGN EVALUATION	92
2.a Engineering evaluation requirements	92
2.a i. Technical Requirements 92	
2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted	92
2.b Type testing requirements	93
3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS	
3.a. General Requirements	93
3.b Special Requirements	93
4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS	
5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT	92
6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER	92
7 DACKCOOLIND INFORMATION / DEFEDENCES	0.5

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

Description of product according to IEC IEV 441-14-10:

Switch (mechanical): is a mechanical switching device capable of making, carrying and breaking currents under normal circuit conditions which may include specified operating overload conditions and also carrying for a specified time currents under specified abnormal circuit conditions such as those of short circuit.

Note: a switch may be capable of making but not breaking short circuit currents.

1.b Application limitations

- Restricted to LV mechanical switches according IEC 60947-3 where the rated voltage does not exceed 1 000 V a.c. or 1 500 V d.c. and without electronic devices;
- Onboard ships with exceptions as per SOLAS Ch. I, Reg. 3;
- Installation on board ships within locations with climatic, biological, chemically active, mechanically active and mechanical environmental conditions not

Switches	Version	0.2
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

exceeding those for which performance has been proved according to IEC 60721-3-6 (1993) + A2 (1997).

1.c Intended use

- Power supply system characteristics as per IEC 60092-101; 2.8.;
- Environment category 6K4, 6B2, 6C2, 6S2 and 6M3 according to IEC 60721-3-6 (1993) + A2 (1997).

1.d System context

See 1.c.

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a i. Technical Requirements

- Type, ratings and characteristics of switches for intended applications to be evaluated;
- In general, IEC 60947 series shall be observed.

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

- All technical documents in English:
- Type test reports, product descriptions, operation manuals, assembly drawings, dimension drawings, etc. to be submitted in the English language.

Prior to tests:

- Proposed test program and test schedule;
- Description of the test specimens and explanation of the selected test sample(s) providing evidence that the selected sample meets the most rigorous and demanding requirements;
- Product descriptions, manuals, data sheets, assembly drawings, dimension drawings, etc. clearly identifying the product.;
- Complete accreditation certificate of the Test laboratory;
- Details of production sites;
- Product specification;
- Application, working area;
- Instructions on fitting, assembly and operation;

Switches	Version	0.2
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

QM-certificate according to ISO 9001.

After completion of tests:

- The test report with an identification number must contain all relevant data and test results including place and date of the tests, the names of the responsible personnel carrying out the test;
- Type references and serial numbers of the products tested;
- Test reports and test records must be signed by the personnel members in charge of the test and are to be confirmed by the RO by signing and marking the test report;
- Certificate of conformity to IEC Standards issued by one of the Certification Body under the ILAC or LOVAG or IECEE mutual recognition agreement.

2.b Type testing requirements

- All type tests according to IEC 60947-3 sub-clause 8.2 and 8.3 to be performed in accredited test laboratories recognized either by ILAC or LOVAG or IECEE. In cases where the tests are conducted at a Nationally Accredited Laboratory, the presence of the RO's surveyor may be omitted. Refer to 'EU RO Framework Document for Mutual Recognition of Type Approve Annex 5, Item 6 relating to 'Witnessing of Tests'.
- Test laboratory shall be authorised to conduct type tests according to the relevant IEC standards;
- Special test according to IEC 60947-3 clause 8 and IEC 60947-1 Annex Q Special tests –Damp heat, salt mist, vibration and shock; (Category D). All tests to be performed on the agreed test samples;
- Type test reports, product descriptions, manuals etc. to be submitted in the English language.

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

3.a. General Requirements

Refer to EU RO "Design Evaluation Scheme" procedure (Annex V of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval);

Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval).

3.b Special Requirements

- Routine test according to IEC 60947-3 sub-clause 8.1.3;
- Production certification according to ISO 9001 by accredited certification bodies;

Switches	Version	0.2
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

- QM/QS audit (annual) to be submitted to RO for review;
- Production of the equipment is limited to those facility listed on RO certificate;
- Changes to the product will void the RO certification;
- RO shall be granted access to all manufacturing and testing facilities, and to be provided with all the information necessary to performance its duties;
- General terms and conditions of RO to be observed.

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

Marking as required by IEC 60947-3 (sub-clause 5.2).

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT

- Technical data according to IEC marking;
- Validity according to "EU RO Product Quality Assurance, validity";
- RO certificate is void if IEC standards are up-dated or withdrawn;
- Reference to approved technical documents;
- Application and limitations.
- RO certificate remains valid until the date of validity, unless cancelled or revoked;
- RO certificate will not be valid if the applicant makes any changes or modifications to the approved product, which have not been notified to, and agreed in writing with RO Should the specified regulations or standards be amended during the validity of this certificate, the product(s) is/are to be reapproved prior to it/they being placed on board vessels to which the amended regulations or standards apply.

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
8 July 2012	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board
19 September2012	0.1	Errors corrected
31 January 2014	0.2	Added reference to the EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

Switches	Version	0.2
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

- See testing procedures;
- EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

End of Document

Accumulator Battery	Version	0.1
•	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

4. PROPULET DESCRIPTION	0.0
1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	96
1.a General description of the product	
1.b Application limitations	97
1.c Intended use	97
1.d System context	97
2. DESIGN EVALUATION	
2.a Engineering evaluation requirements	97
2.b Type testing requirements	
3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS	99
4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS	99
5. TYPE APPROVAL CERIFICATE CONTENT	99
6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER	100
7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES	100
Appendix 1 Environmental conditions	101
Annendix 2 Type Test Requirements	102

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

- (a) Accumulator battery also named as storage battery is secondary battery designed to be electrically rechargeable. Lead acid battery is a type of accumulator battery widely used on board as main or emergency power source for automatic system and equipment, communication, lighting appliance etc. and for engine starting. The lead acid battery can be subdivided into two typesvented type and valve regulated type.
- (b) Vented (flooded) battery: a vented battery is a secondary battery having a cover provided with one or more openings through which gaseous products may escape.
- (c) Valve-regulated (with gas recombination) battery: a valve-regulated battery is a secondary battery that is closed under normal conditions and has an arrangement that allows the escape of gas if the internal pressure exceeds a predetermined value. The battery cannot normally receive an addition of water or electrolyte. In this type of battery, the electrolyte is immobilised

Accumulator Battery	Version	0.1
•	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

1.b Application limitations

- (a) The technical requirements only apply to permanently installed lead acid accumulator batteries of the vented and valve- regulated type.
- (b) The technical requirement does not apply to batteries for propulsion purpose and to batteries used in explosion-proof appliance.

1.c Intended use

- (a) Starter batteries
- Engine starting
- (b) Stationary lead-acid batteries
- Battery powered system for automatic and alarm system and equipment, e.g. control and alarm, communication, and lighting systems
- Uninterrupted Power Supply (UPS)

Note:

Although starter and stationary batteries require different characteristics, some products can meet the technical requirements of both categories.

-End of note-

1.d System context

Selection, application and installation of the accumulator battery is subject to approval by the EU RO responsible for the classification of the vessel.

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a i. Technical Requirements

Environmental conditions

- (a) The environmental conditions given in Table 2.1, Table 2.2 and Table 2.3 shall be applied, unless otherwise specified.
- (b) Accumulator battery shall be suitable for operations at temperature range 0°C to 45°C. When designed to work at other temperature range, due consideration

Supplement No. 2 - Issue date 1 July 2014

Accumulator Battery	Version	0.1
•	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

should be given by the individual RO. Accumulator battery shall be designed sufficiently robust to withstand the inclinations and vibrations as specified in Table 2.2 and Table 2.3.

Construction, Materials and Installations

(a) All pole plates shall be of rigid construction, and shall minimize the shedding of active material to a minimum. The cells shall be so constructed as to prevent spilling of electrolyte due to an inclination of 40°from the normal, and to prevent emission of acid spray.

The battery container shall be of flame retardant and moisture-resistant material.

- (b) The cells shall be grouped in crates or trays of rigid construction and suitable material and equipped with means to facilitate handling. The weight of the assembled batteries shall not exceed 100kg. The requirement does not apply to the cell impossible to be assembled in the above-mentioned crates or trays due to its weight.
- (c) The battery is to be so designed and arranged as to ensure that they will function satisfactorily at full rated power when the ship is upright or when inclined at any angle up to 22.5°, or inclined up to 10°either way in the fore or aft direction, or in any combination of angles within the afore-said limits.
- (d) Crates and covers of the battery shall be made of solid and corrosion-resistant materials. The battery posts should be of adequate size to carry the charge/discharge current. Means to effectively lock the battery posts and cable terminals shall be provided.

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

For all documentation, the English language shall be used.

- (a) List of product or product range applied for approval
- (b) Product descriptions, list of major parts or components, data sheets, assembly drawings, dimension drawings, etc. clearly identifying the product;
- (c) Product specifications including the Discharge characteristic curves and temperature characteristic curves as the basis of required capacity calculation for the services to be supplied
- (d) Proposed test program and/or test schedule including description of the test specimens and explanation of the principle of sampling
- (e) A certificate of accreditation for the selected laboratory (if any)
- (f) Documentation about the production quality assurance system.
- (g) Production flow chart with quality control point marking
- (h) Instruction manual, user manuals, Installation manual etc.as relevant and special operational limitations, if any
- $(i) \ \ \text{Description of product's marking}$
- (j) Certificate of conformity to IEC Standards issued by one of the Certification Body under the ILAC or LOVAG or IECEE mutual recognition agreement (if any)

Accumulator Battery	Version	0.1
•	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

2.b Type testing requirements

- (a) Tests given in Table 2.4 shall be carried out in accordance with approved test program. The test conditions, test sequence and test methods shall be in accordance with the accepted IEC standards listed in the test program, unless otherwise specified in the program. The test shall be conducted at test site or laboratory agreed by the RO. In cases where the tests are conducted at a Nationally Accredited Laboratory, the presence of the RO's surveyor may be omitted. Refer to 'EU RO Framework Document for Mutual Recognition of Type Approve Annex 5, Item 6 relating to 'Witnessing of Tests'.
- (b) It is the manufacturer's responsibility to make sure that the type testing is performed in accordance with the approved test program.

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

Manufacturers of the approved equipment shall mark the product in a suitable place with durable and legible marking with at least the following items:.

- (a) Manufacturer's name and address
- (b) Type designation
- (c) Voltage;
- (d) Capacity in ampere-hour at a specific rate of discharge and the chosen reference temperature;
- (e) Nominal cranking current(for starter battery)
- (f) Serial number or batch number and the date of manufacture
- (g) Certificate Number and RO
- (h) Electrolyte density (for vented type) / open circuit voltage (for valve regulated type) in full charged condition at the chosen reference temperature.
- (i) Charge retention storage time.

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT

- (a) Certificate number,
- (b) Name and address of manufacturer,
- (c) Issue date and validity of certificate / expiry date,
- (d) Product name,

Accumulator Battery	Version	0.1
•	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

- (e) Type / model name(s) or designation,
- (f) Technical specifications including working temperature range as per described in the product standard listed in the background information,
- (g) List of approval documents,
- (h) Rules / standards applied,
- (i) Approval conditions including limitations, if any.

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
2013-04-30	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board
2014-01-31	0.1	Corrected title and content to 'Accumulator battery' (CRF006)

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

- (a) IACS UR E10 Test specification for type approval;
- (b) IEC 60092-305 Electrical installations in ships Part 305: Equipment Accumulator (storage) batteries;
- (c) IEC 60095-1 Lead-acid starter batteries –Part 1: General requirements and methods of test:
- (d) IEC 60896-21 Stationary lead-acid batteries Part 21: Valve regulated types -Methods of test:
- (e) IEC 60896-22 Stationary lead-acid batteries Part 22: Valve regulated types-Requirements;
- (f) IEC 60896-11 Stationary lead-acid batteries Part 11: vented types-General requirements and methods of test;
- (g) EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

Accumulator Battery	Version	0.1
•	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

Appendix 1 Environmental conditions

Table 2.1 Ambient Air Temperatures

Location, arrangement	Temperature (°C)
In enclosed spaces	0 to 45
In spaces subject to temperatures	According to design conditions
exceeding 55°C and below 0°C	
On open decks	-25 to 45

Note: Most of the batteries used onboard are installed in Battery room or in enclosed spaces. When installed in other spaces, due consideration should be given.

Table 2.2 Angles of Inclination

Athwartships		Bow-and-stern	
Static inclination	Dynamic inclination	Static inclination	Dynamic inclination
(List)	(Rolling)	(Trim)	(Pitching)
22.5°	22.5°	10°	10°

Note:

- 1. In ships carrying liquefied gases in bulk and ships carrying dangerous chemicals in bulk, emergency power supplies shall remain operable with the ship flooded to a final athwart ships inclination up to a maximum of 30°. In this case the test level has to be named on the certificate.
- 2. Athwartships and bow-and-stern inclinations may simultaneously occur.

Table 2.3 Vibration conditions

Frequency(Hz)	Amplitude(mm)	Acceleration(m/s2)
to 13.2	±1	N.A.
13.2 to 100	N.A.	6.9

Appendix 2 Type Test Requirements

Table 2.4 Testing condition and methods

(Any changes made to IACS UR E10 in Revision 6.0 needs to be implemented in this test plan.)

NO.	TEST	PROCEDURE ACC. TO:*	TEST PARAMETERS	OTHER INFORMATION
* indi fulfille		lure which is normally to be applied. However, e	quivalent testing procedure may be acc	cepted by the RO provided that the requirements stated in the other columns are
1.	Visual inspection	-	-	conformance to drawings, design data, product markings
2.	Performance test	Tests shall be carried out in accordance with approved test program. For starter battery: All type tests described in IEC 60095-1 shall be conducted except sub-clause 9.8. For stationary batter: (1) vented type: All type tests described in IEC 60896-11 shall be conducted. (2) valve regulated type: All type tests described in IEC 60896-21, IEC60896-22 shall be conducted	standard atmosphere conditions -temperature: 25°C ± 10°C -relative humidity: 60% ± 30% -air pressure: 96kPa ± 10kPa	a) The product standards may specified testing condition different from the standard atmosphere conditions. b) For valve regulated battery, the valve operation test specified in sub-clause 6.8 of IEC60896-21 shall be conducted.
3	Vibration	IEC Publication 60068-2-6 Test Fc	-2 ₀ ⁺³ Hz to 13.2 Hz – amplitude ±1mm -13.2 Hz to 100 Hz – acceleration ± 0.7 g.	a) duration in case of no resonance condition 90 minutes at 30 Hz; b) duration at each resonance frequency at which Qinutes at 30 Hz; in subclause c) during the vibration test, functional tests shall be carried out; d) tests to be carried out in three mutually perpendicular planes; e) Q should not exceed 5; f) where sweep test shall be carried out instead of the discrete frequency test and a number of resonant frequencies is detected close to each other duration of the test shall be 120 min. Sweep over a restricted frequency range between 0.8 and 1.2 times the critical frequencies can be used where appropriate. Note: Critical frequency is a frequency at which the equipment being tested may exhibit mechanical resonances with amplification greater than 10 will not be accepted g) confirm that storage battery has stable discharge current and normal voltage,

		and electrolyte shall not leak or splash.

NO.	TEST	PROCEDURE ACC. TO:*	TEST PARAMETERS	OTHER INFORMATION
4	swing	Publication IEC 60092-504	Static 22.5°	a) inclined to the vertical at an angle of at least 22.5°
	endurance test			b) inclined to at least 22.5° on the other side of the vertical and in the same plane as in (a),
				c) inclined to the vertical at an angle of at least 22.5° in plane at right angles to that used in
				(a),
				d) inclined to at least 22.5° on the other side of the vertical and in the same plane as in (c).
				Note: The period of testing in each position should be sufficient to fully evaluate the
				behaviour of the equipment.
			Dynamic 22.5°	e) Using the directions defined in a) to d) above, the equipment shall be rolled to an angle of
				22.5° each side of the vertical with a period of 10 seconds. The test in each direction shall be
				carried out for not less than 15 minutes
				f) On ships for the carriage of liquefied gases and chemicals, the emergency power supply
				shall remain operational with the ship flooded up to a maximum final athwart ship inclination
				of 30°.
				g) confirm that storage battery has stable discharge current and normal voltage, and
				electrolyte shall not leak or splash.

5	Inclination endurance	Publication IEC 60092-305	Static 40°	 a) inclined to the vertical at an angle of 40° and kept in this position for 15min. b) restore to vertical and then inclined to 40° on the other side of the vertical and in the same plane as in (a) and kept in this position for 15min. c) inclined to the vertical at an angle of 40° in plane at right angles to that used in (a), d) restore to vertical and then inclined to 40° on the other side of the vertical and in the same plane as in (c) and kept in this position for 15min. e) confirm that electrolyte shall not leak or splash.
6	Flame retardant	IEC 60092-101 or IEC 60695-11-5	Flame application: 5 times 15 s each. Interval between each application: 15s or 1 time 30s. Test criteria based upon application. The test is performed with the EUT or housing of the EUT applying needle- flame test method.	a) the burnt out or damaged part of the specimen by not more than 60 mm long. b) no flame, no incandescence or; c) in the event of a flame or incandescence being present, it shall extinguish itself within 30 s of the removal of the needle flame without full combustion of the test specimen. d) any dripping material shall extinguish itself in such a way as not to ignite a wrapping tissue. The drip height is 200 mm ± 5 mm.
7	Insulation resistance	Test voltage: 2Un min.24V Min. insulation resistance: 10	ΜΩ	After filled with electrolyte, the surface of the storage battery shall be cleaned and dried. Put the battery on a metal plate and measure the insulation resistance between any battery terminal and the metal plate. The insulation resistance of the battery to earth shall not be less than $10 \text{M}\Omega$.

End of Document

AIR PIPE AUTOMATIC CLOSING DEVICE	Version	0.1	
	Date	2014-01-31	
	Tier	2	

L. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION		
General description of the product Application limitations Intended use Nil	49 50	
1.d System context	50	
2. DESIGN EVALUATION 50		
2.a Engineering evaluation requirements		
Type testing requirements 3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS	3 56	
4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS	5	
5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT	5	
6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER	6	
7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES	6	

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

These Technical Requirements apply to air pipe closing device required by the Protocol 1988 Relating to the Load Line convention 1966 and its adoptions Load Line convention, 1966 to be fitted with automatic closing devices.

1.b Application limitations

Onboard ships with exceptions as per Article 5 of ICLL.

AIR PIPE AUTOMATIC CLOSING DEVICE	Version	0.1	
	Date	2014-01-31	
	Tier	2	

1.c Intended use

These technical requirements apply to automatic closing device of air pipes intended for the water tank or oil tank except cargo tank extending above the freeboard or superstructure decks", as per Reg.20 of ICLL.

1.d System context

The air pipe automatic closing device to prevent seawater and relieving the pressure of the tank is subject to the type approval of the individual RO classing that vessel.

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a. i. Technical Requirements

Design

- (a) Air pipe automatic closing devices shall be so designed that they will withstand both ambient and working conditions, and be suitable for use at inclinations up to and including $\pm 40^{\circ}$.
 - Strength requirements for the air pipe closing device within the forward 0.25L
 (L: Refer to the IACS UR S2);
 - For all ships of 80 m or over in length, where the height of the exposed desk in way of the closing device is less than 0.1L or 22m above the summer load waterline, which is the lesser, the pressure P, acting on air pipe closing devices may be calculated from:

Р	=	0.5	იV ²	Ca	C.	C.
•	_	0.5	PΥ	\sim_{d}	US.	Ų,



Where:

AIR PIPE AUTOMATIC CLOSING DEVICE Version 0.1 Date 2014-01-31

Tier 2

 ρ = density of seawater, taken as 1.025 $\frac{t}{m^3}$

V = velocity of water over the fore deck, taken as 13.5 $\frac{m}{c}$

C_d = shape coefficient

= taken as 0.8 for head of cylindrical form with its axis in the vertical direction

C_s = slamming coefficient, taken as 3.2

C_p = protection coefficient

= 0.7 for air pipe closing device located immediately behind a

breakwater or forecastle

= 1.0 elsewhere and immediately behind a bulwark

- Forces acting in the horizontal direction on closing device may be calculated from above formula using the largest projected area of each component;
- Air pipe closing devices shall be weather tight, as per IACS/UI/1966 ICLL Reg.20, LL49(1980 Rev.1 2008 .7)
- (b) Air pipe automatic closing devices shall be constructed to allow inspection of the closure and the inside of the casing as well as changing the seals.
- (c) Efficient ball or float seating arrangements shall be provided for the closures. Bars, cage or other devices shall be provided to prevent the ball or float from contacting the inner chamber in its normal state and made in such a way that the ball or float is not damaged when subjected to water impact due to a tank being overfilled.
- (d) Air pipe automatic closing devices shall be self-draining.
- (e) The clear area through an air pipe closing device in the opening position shall be at least equal to the area of the inlet.
- (f) An automatic closing device shall:
 - Prevent the free entry of water into the tanks,
 - Allow the passage of air or liquid to prevent excessive pressure or vacuum coming on the tank.

AIR PIPE AUTOMATIC CLOSING DEVICE Version 0.1 Date 2014-01-31 Tier 2

- (g) In the case of air pipe closing devices of the float type, suitable guides shall be provided to ensure unobstructed operation under all working conditions of heel and trim.
- (h) The maximum allowable tolerances for wall thickness of floats should not exceed ±10% of the nominal thickness.
- (i) The inner and the outer chambers of an automatic air pipe head shall be of a minimum thickness of 6mm.
- (j) Construction with form-closed seat of the seating/seating shall not be glued only

Materials

- (a) Casings of air pipe closing devices shall be of approved metallic materials adequately protected against corrosion by sea water and the media intended to be carried in the tank.
- (b) For galvanised steel air pipe heads, the zinc coating shall be applied by the hot method and the thickness shall be 70 to 100 microns.
- (c) For areas of the head susceptible to erosion (e.g. those parts directly subjected to ballast water impact when the tank is being pressed up, for example the inner chamber area above the air pipe, plus an overlap of 10° or more either side) an additional harder coating should be applied. This shall be aluminium bearing epoxy, or other equivalent, coating, applied over the zinc.
- (d) Closures and seats made of non-metallic materials shall be compatible with the media intended to be carried in the tank and to sea water and suitable for operating at ambient temperatures between -25°C and 85°C.

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

For all documentation, the English language shall be used.

AIR PIPE AUTOMATIC CLOSING DEVICE	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

Following documents and information shall be submitted by the manufacturer:

- (a) Description of the product including calculation for free passage area; Detailed construction drawings of metallic enclosure if any;
- (b) Sectional drawings with materials and dimensions; External connection terminal drawings;
- (c) Type test program, performance test program and specification of test site(s) Type test plan;
- (d) diagram of differential pressure dependant on volume

2.b Type testing requirements

2.b.i. Testing of air pipe automatic closing device

Each type and size of air pipe automatic closing device shall be surveyed and type tested at the manufacturer's works or other acceptable location according to the each RO's practice. The prototype test plan to be submitted for approval by manufacturers and the minimum test requirements for an air pipe automatic closing device shall include the following:

- (a) Determination of the flow characteristics.
 The flow characteristics of the air pipe closing device shall be determined.
 Measuring of the pressure drop versus rate of volume flow shall be carried out using water and with any intended flame or insect screens in place.
- (b) Testing of Vacuum capability (Discharge / Reverse flow test) The air pipe shall allow the passage of air or liquid to prevent vacuum coming on to the tank. A reverse flow test shall be performed. A vacuum pump or another suitable device shall be connected to the opening of the air pipe leading to the tank. The flow velocity shall be applied gradually at a constant rate until the float gets sucked into the inlet of the air pipe and blocks the flow. The velocity at the

AIR PIPE AUTOMATIC CLOSING DEVICE	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

point of blocking shall be recorded. 80% of the value recorded will be stated in the certificate.

- (c) Tightness test during immersion/emerging in water. An automatic closing device shall be subjected to a series of tightness tests involving not less than two (2) immersion cycles under each of the following conditions;
 - The automatic closing device shall be submerged slightly below the water surface at a velocity of approximately 4m/min. and then returned to the original position immediately. The quantity of leakage shall be recorded.
 - The automatic closing device shall be submerged to a point slightly below the surface of water. The submerging velocity shall be approximately 8m/min. and the air pipe vent head shall remain submerged for not less than 5 minutes. The quantity of leakage shall be recorded.
 - Each of the above tightness tests shall be carried out in the normal position as well as at an inclination of 40 degree under the strictest conditions for the device. In cases where such strictest conditions are not clear, tests shall be carried out at an inclination of 40 degrees with the device opening facing in three different directions: upward, downward, sideways (left or right). (See Figure 1 to 4)

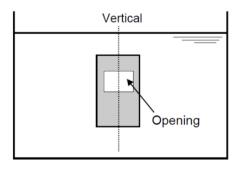


Fig 1: Example of normal position

AIR PIPE AUTOMATIC CLOSING DEVICE	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

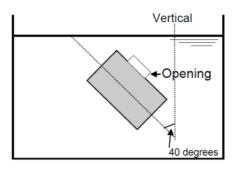


Fig 2: Example of inclination 40 degrees opening facing upward

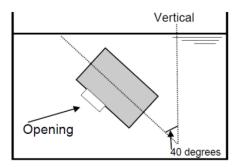


Fig 3: Example of inclination 40 degrees opening facing downward

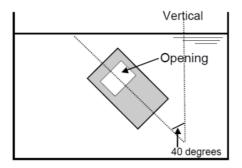


Fig 4: Example of inclination 40 degrees opening facing sideways

- Depth of Immerge water is not less than 200mm.
- The maximum allowable leakage per cycle shall not exceed 2 ml/mm of nominal diameter of inlet pipe

AIR PIPE AUTOMATIC CLOSING DEVICE	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

(d) Additional test

- Wear resistance and form constancy of the closure device;
 Test specimen shall be subjected to water flow for a period of 30 min. whereby the pressure drop measured at the inlet shall be at least 0,5 bar. Subsequently a tightness test according to part (b) shall be carried out. 3 test specimens of different sizes preferable min, mid, max.
- Flame screens of devices shall be tested in accordance with requirement by MSC/Circ.677 or EN12874."
- Salt spray test for the casings, BS EN ISO 9227:2012 "Corrosion tests in artificial atmospheres Salt spray tests"

2.b.ii. Testing of non-metallic floats

Impact and compression loading tests shall be carried out on the floats before and after preconditioning as follows:

Test temperature °C Test condition	-25	20	85
Dry	0	0	0
After immerging in water	0	0	0
After immerging in fuel oil		0	

The immering in water and fuel oil is to be for at least 48 hours. The total period of keeping the floats at the above specified temperatures before dry test is to be at least 24 hours.

(a) Impact test

The test may be conducted on a pendulum type testing machine. The floats shall be subjected to 5 impacts of 2.5Nm each and shall not suffer permanent deformation, cracking or surface deterioration at this impact loading.

AIR PIPE AUTOMATIC CLOSING DEVICE	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

Subsequently the floats shall be subjected to 5 impacts of 25Nm each. At this impact energy level some localised surface damage at the impact point may occur. No permanent deformation or cracking of the floats shall appear.

(b) Compression loading test

Compression tests shall be conducted with the floats mounted on a supporting ring of a diameter and bearing area corresponding to those of the float seating with which it is intended that float shall be used. For ball type float, loads shall be applied through a concave cap of the same internal radius as the test float and bearing on an area of the same diameter as the seating. For a disc type float, loads shall be applied through a disc of equal diameter as the float.

A load of 350 kgf shall be applied over one minute and maintained for 60 minutes. The deflection shall be measured at intervals of 10 minutes after attachment of the full load. The record of deflection against time shall show no continuing increase in deflection and, after release of the load, there shall be no permanent deflection.

2.b.iii. Testing of metallic floats

Test shall be conducted in accordance with 2.b.ii.(a). The tests shall be carried out at room temperature and in the dry condition.

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

The approved product is, in principle, to be permanently marked or to have a permanently fixed tag made of suitable material, to indicate: Kind of transformer;

(j) Manufacturer's name or logo Manufacturer's name

AIR PIPE AUTOMATIC CLOSING DEVICE	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

- (k) Type designation
- (1) Nominal Diameter
- (m) Resistance coefficient
- (n) Intended for the water tank or oil tank

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT

- (m) Certificate number,
- (n) Name and address of manufacturer,
- (o) Issue date and validity of certificate / expiry date
- (p) Product descriptions; Type, Material, Nominal Diameter
- (q) Approved supporting documents and drawings
- (r) Test reports
- (s) Design water tightness draught, where requested.
- (t) Approval date and revision number of the Technical Requirements
- (u) Additional conditions and remarks

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
2013-30-04	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board
2014-01-31	0.1	Updated per CRF008 Reference to EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval added.

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

- (a) IACS UR P3(Rev.2 March 2004) "Air pipe closing device"
- (b) IACS UI LL49 (Rev.1 July 2008) for Reg.20 of 1966 ICLL
- (c) IACS UR S2 (Rev. 1 may 2010) "Definition of Ship's Length L and Block Coefficient C_b"
- (d) IACS UR S27 (Rev. 6 June 2013) "Strength Requirements for Fore Deck Fittings and Equipment";
- (e) EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

End of Document

Cable Ties	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

115
115
115
116
116
116
116
117
118
118
118
118
118
119
119

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

Cable ties are fixing devices for bundling or tying groups of cables together. They may be of metallic, non-metallic or composite design.

1.b Application limitations

Cable ties are used for bundling or tying groups of cables within the specified environmental conditions. Cable ties may have installation limitations, for instance, where used for cables not laid on top of horizontal cable trays or similar, non-metallic cable ties shall be supplemented by metal clips or straps at no more than 2 m intervals, in order to prevent the release of cable in case of fire. This requirement, however, cannot be checked/ tested during the process of product type approval. Applicable for all cable ties:

(a) Ambient operation air temperature shall be considered from -25°C to +45°C for cable ties installed on open deck, in dry cargo holds, steering gear compartments, deckhouses, forecastle spaces and similar spaces not provided with space heating;

Cable Ties	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

- (b) Cable ties used for fixing of single-core cables must be dimensioned to withstand short circuit electro-dynamic forces;
- (c) Where cargo gases or vapours are liable to damage the cable ties, careful consideration shall be given to the characteristics of the materials selected.

For non-metallic cable ties:

- (d) Cables placed on non-horizontal cable trays or supports, shall have additional fixing by metallic cable clips or saddles at regular distances (e.g. 1 to 2 m) in order to retain the cable during a fire;
- (e) Non-UV resistant cable ties shall not be used on open deck. Suitability for permanent use shall be indicated as well as in-door/outdoor application.

1.c Intended use

Cable ties are used for bundling or tying of groups of cables together or securing cables on cable ladders or equivalent supporting structures.

1.d System context

The product shall effectively support electrical cables and secure them to the vessel's structure.

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a i. Technical Requirements

(a) Dependent on the application, the operating temperature shall be - 40°C outside up to +150°C for ties holding silicon rubber cable, if not otherwise specified. Other specification in conjunction with application restrictions shall be documented;

Cable Ties	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

- (b) Loop tensile strength min.130N for ties up to 200mm length, 360N for ties longer than 200mm. Loop tensile strength shall be given in certificate as declared and tested by manufacturer, IEC 62275 6.2;
- (c) Cable ties shall be robust and shall have a sufficient surface area and shape so that cables could remain tight without their coverings or sheathing being damaged. Type of connection between ends of cable tie shall prevent a cable tie from becoming loose;
- (d) Cable ties shall be made of corrosion resistant material or suitably corrosion inhibited before erection;
- (e) Cable ties shall be made of flame retardant material;
- (f) Type 2 requirements as per IEC 62275:2006 chapter 6.2.2 are applicable. Requirements of EN 50146 may be applicable instead of IEC 62275 where more stringent and appropriate.

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

- For all documentation, the English language shall be used.
- Data sheet: Details of data sheet need be specified, such as, construction, materials, size and information listed in IEC62275 sub-clause 7.3, loop tensile strength, max / min operation and installation temperatures, fire integrity properties, uv-resistance etc.
- Records of tests shall be carried out by accredited laboratories.

2.b Type testing requirements

- (a) Detailed requirements of the type test shall be in accordance with IEC62275: 2006 "Cable management systems-cable ties for electrical installations";
- (b) After the review of technical documentation (with details of type of connection between ends of a cable tie) the EU RO may decide if a vibration test acc. to UR E10 shall be additionally carried out. This test shall be carried out after tying a group of cables;
- (c) Non-metallic cable ties shall be flame retardant in accordance with IEC 60092-101 or an alternative, relevant National or International Standard. An additional flammability test shall be carried out as stated in IACS UR E10 with reference to IEC 60695-11-5 with an exposure time of 30 seconds even if the sample has separated from the mandrel during the test;

Cable Ties	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

- (d) A vibration test according to IACS UR E10 shall be carried out;
- (e) For non-metallic cable ties resistance against hydraulic fluids, seawater, UV radiation and fire extinguishing media and solvents shall be proven. The test method shall be specified;
- (f) Additional tests, such as coating adhesive test for metal cable tie, which deemed necessary by the Recognised Organisation, may be required.
- (g) Increase of weight shall not be more than 3% at 20°C +/- 2°C after tests;
- (h) In cases where the tests are conducted at a Nationally Accredited Laboratory, the presence of the RO's surveyor may be omitted.

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

3.a General requirements

Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

Each cable tie shall be marked with:

- (a) Manufacturers name or trademark;
- (b) An identification marking detailing type and size.

If this is not possible due to the small size of the cable tie, the packaging shall be marked with the required information. All markings shall be legible and durable.

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERIFICATE CONTENT

The following information shall be provided on the certificate:

- (a) Certificate number
- (b) Name and address of manufacturer

Cable Ties	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

- (c) Date of issue and validity /expiry date of the certificate
- (d) Type/model name
- (e) Product description
- (f) Material/material specification
- (g) Technical specification(s)
- (h) Operating conditions, e.g. UV resistance
- (i) Applicable and applied rules and standards
- (j) List of approval documents
- (k) Range/restrictions of application
- (l) Marking of product
- (m) Remarks

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
2013-04-30	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board
2014-01-31	0.1	Reference to EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval added.

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

'Contribution to fire tests' as per IEC 62275 is limited to 30 seconds, but will be stopped if the cable tie breaks as is likely to occur in the case of smaller sized ties.

The purpose of the additional flammability test required by IACS UR E10 (see 2.b above) shall test if the material of the ties is flammable.

Cable Ties		0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

See also EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

End of Document

Class III pipes fittings (Dy≤500 mm)

Version 0.1

Date 2014-01-31

Tier 2

1. PROD	UCT DESCRIPTION				121
1.a	General description of	the product			121
1.b	Application limitations				121
1.c	Intended use				122
1.d	System context			Error! Bookma	irk not defined.
2. DESIG	N EVALUATION				122
2.a	Engineering evaluation	requirements			122
	2.a i. Technical Require	ments			122
	2.a.ii. <i>Technical</i>	documents	to	be	submitted
2 h	124 Type testing requireme	nts			124
	UCTION REQUIREMENT				
4. MARK	ING REQUIREMENTS				125
5. TYPE	APPROVAL CERTIFICATE	CONTENT			126
6. A	APPROVAL DATE AND	REVISION NUMBI	ER		127
7 BACK	GROUND INFORMATION	I / REFERENCES			127

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

Fittings are pipelines formed components bends, elbows, tees, plugs, reducers, diameter change transition pieces, adapters, caps etc.), and other elements of pipelines, intended for pipelines branching and changing of conveying medium direction.

1.b Application limitations

These Technical Requirements apply to Class III pipes fittings as defined by IACS UR P2.2 Rev. 4 November 2001.

These Technical Requirements are not applicable for:

Class III pipes fittings (Dy≤500 mm)		0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

- (a) fittings intended for toxic and corrosive media, ammonia, liquefied gases, flammable media heated above its flash point or having a flash point below 60°C
- (b) cargo and venting lines for gas and chemical tankers, but can used in open ended piping (drains, overflows, vents, exhaust gas lines, boiler escape pipes) for another medias as indicated in note 6 UR P2.2 table 1
- (c) fittings fitted on the ship's side and collision bulkhead
- (d) plastic fittings.

1.c Intended use

- (a) Piping system for steam with design pressure up to 0,7 MPa and design temperature up to 170°C. Limited to Class III piping systems as defined by IACS UR P2.2 Rev. 4 November 2001.
- (b) Piping system for thermal oil with design pressure up to 0,7 MPa and design temperature up to 150°C.
- (c) Piping system for fuel oil, lubricating oil and flammable hydraulic oil with design pressure up to 0,7 MPa and design temperature up to 60°C.
- (d) Piping system for water, air, non-flammable gases and hydraulic fluids with design pressure up to 1,6 MPa and design temperature up to 200°C.
- (e) For open-ended pipes (drains, overflows, vents, exhaust gas lines, boiler escape pipes) irrespective of design temperature.
- (f) For cargo oil pipes.

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements2.a i.

Technical Requirements

Design

Class III pipes fittings (Dy≤500 mm)		0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

(a) Fittings in piping systems shall be compatible with the pipes to which they are attached and to be suitable for the medium and service for which they are intended. Permissible operating pressure and temperature of fittings can be determined in accordance with national or international codes or standards and it should be guaranteed by the manufacturer of fitting.

Materials

(b) Fittings may be made from the following materials: carbon and carbon-manganese steel, special alloy steel, copper and copper alloy, nodular cast iron and grey cast iron. The materials to be used for the various fittings shall be suitable for the medium and service for which the piping is intended. Nodular iron castings for fittings in Class III piping systems shall be made in a grade having a specified minimum elongation not less than 12 per cent on a gauge length of $5,65\sqrt{So}$, where S_o is the actual cross-sectional area of the test piece.

For the use in pipe class III piping systems a material approval according to recognized standards is required.

- (c) Grey cast iron is not to shall not be used for the following pipe fittings:
 - a) boiler blow-off systems,
 - b) pipelines for steam,
 - c) fire extinguishing,
 - d) bilge and ballast systems,
 - e) fitted on the external walls of fuel oil tanks or lubrication oil tanks that are subjected to the static head of internal fluid,
 - f) mounted on shell plating or sea chest,
 - g) mounted onto collision bulkheads,
 - h) cargo oil piping systems with a design pressure over 1.6MPa,
 - i) provided at the ship/shore connection of a flammable liquid cargo line.

Types of connections

- (d) Butt welded, slip-on sleeve and socket welded joints shall be used in connection of pipes and fittings.
- (e) The dimensions of flanges and relative bolts shall be chosen in accordance with the national standards. Flange attachments shall be in accordance with national or international standards that are applicable to the piping system and shall recognize the boundary fluids, design pressure and temperature conditions, external or cyclic loading and location.

Class III pipes fittings (Dy≤500 mm)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

(f) Slip-on threaded joints having pipe threads where pressure-tight joints are made on the threads with parallel or tapered threads, shall comply with requirements of a recognized national or international standard. Slip-on threaded joints may be used in piping system except for piping systems conveying toxic or flammable media or services where fatigue, severe erosion or crevice corrosion is expected to occur.

Threaded joints fitting with tapered thread shall be allowed for pipes with outside diameter not more than 60.3 mm.

Slip-on threaded joints with parallel threads (straight-thread joints) are only acceptable if with O-ring sealing for connection to hydraulic equipment, but shall not be used for joining sections of pipe.

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

For all documentation, the English language shall be used.

The following documentation shall be submitted by the Manufacturer before type testing:

- (a) Fitting dimensions
- (b) Maximum internal and external working pressure
- (c) Working temperature range
- (d) Intended services and installation locations
- (e) Intended fluids
- (f) Details of marking
- (g) All relevant design drawings, catalogues, data sheets, calculations and functional descriptions
- (h) Certificates and reports of relevant tests previously carried out
- (i) Details of relevant standards
- (j) Fully detailed sectional assembly drawings showing fittings and pipe connections
- (k) Details of fitting's materials

2.b Type testing requirements

(a) The request for type approval shall be submitted by the Manufacturer or by the Applicant, if authorized by the Manufacturer.

Class III pipes fittings (Dy≤500 mm)		0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

(b) Type tests shall be in accordance with applicable standards. Test specimens shall be selected from production line or at random from stock. Where there are various sizes from type of fittings requiring approval, minimum of three separate sizes representative of the range, from each type of joints shall be subject to the hydrostatic test at the following value of pressure:

```
PH = 1,5P
where PH = test pressure (bar)
P = design pressure (bar)
```

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

3.a. General requirements

Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

3.b. Special requirements

All fittings for steam pipes, feed pipes, compresses air pipes and fuel oil pipes having a design pressure greater than 3,5 (bar) shall be subject to a hydrostatic test at the following value of pressure:

```
PH = 1,5P
where PH = test pressure (bar), but in no case less than 4 bar,
P = design pressure (bar)
```

Hydrostatic test can be carrying out together with pipes after assembly or separate.

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

Generally fittings shall be permanently marked with identification, including:

Class III pipes fittings (Dy≤500 mm)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

- (a) Manufacturer's name or logo
- (b) Type designation
- (c) Size
- (d) Pressure ratings
- (e) The design standards that the fitting is manufactured in accordance with
- (f) The material of which the pipe or fitting is made.
- (g) Year/ serial number.

Where the size of the fitting precludes inclusion of all of the above, the manufacturer's name or logo and batch number shall be marked on the fitting whilst the other information can be provided on the product certificates.

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT

Validity

The certificate is generally issued with a validity period of five years.

Content

The type approval certificate shall contain the following information:

- (a) Certificate Heading Mutual Recognition Type Approval Certificate
- (b) Company Information Manufacturer Name, Street Address, City, State, Postal Code, Country
- (c) Product descriptions Product, Model, Pressure and Temperature Range, Description, Material Designation, Intended Service, Ratings, Restrictions
- (d) Certificate number
- (e) Issue date and validity of certificate / expiry date,
- (f) Rules and Standards, Technical requirement reference, Other standards as applicable
- (g) Production places
- (h) Marking of product

Class III pipes fittings (Dy≤500 mm)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
2013-04-30	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board
2014-01-31	0.1	Added reference to EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

- IACS UR P2
- EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

End of Document

Computers and Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs)

Version 0.1

Date 2014-01-31

Tier 2

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	128
1.a General description of the product	128
1.b Application limitations	128
1.c Intended use	129
1.d System context	
2. DESIGN EVALUATION	129
2.a Engineering evaluation requirements	129
2.a i. Technical Requirements	129
Ambient Conditions	
Voltage and Frequency	
Construction, Materials, Installations, etc	
2.b Type testing requirements	
3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS	131
4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS	132
5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT	132
6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER	132
7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES	132
Table 2.1 – Angles of Inclination	133
Table 2.2 – Voltage and Frequency Fluctuation	
Table 2.3 – Modified testing condition and method of IACS UR E10	

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

Computers and programmable logic controllers (PLC) intended to be used in systems that provide control, monitoring, alarm and safety functions that are subject to classification requirements. Aids to navigation and loading instruments are excluded.

1.b Application limitations

- (a) The approval shall cover hardware only. This excludes firmware, application software, and hardware designed for specific applications subject to classification. Firmware, system software, and application software are subject to additional separate approval, according to UR E22 and the rules of the classing RO (FAT and onboard review / tests).
- (b) The term PLC is here meant to comprise elements such as backplanes, power supplies, CPUs, I/O units and bus communication units when these are considered

Computers and Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

- an integral part, or natural extension, of the PLC. Sensors and actuators typically connected to the PLC in a system are not considered part of the PLC and are excluded from the scope of this programme.
- (c) Hardware intended for use in radio- or navigational applications where testing according to IEC Publication 60945 is required is excluded from the scope of this programme. E.g. use in systems covered by the Marine Equipment Directive.

1.c Intended use

Control, monitoring, alarm, and safety functions provided by computer / PLC based systems subject to classification requirements.

1.d System context

Application of the control, monitoring, alarm, and safety systems are subject for approval of the individual RO classing the vessel.

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a i. Technical Requirements

Ambient Conditions

- (a) The ambient condition given in **Table 2.1** shall be applied to the design, selection and arrangement of electrical installations in order to ensure their proper operation;
- (b) Electrical equipment shall be suitable for operations up to 55°C, regardless of location;
- (c) Electrical equipment shall be designed to withstand any vibrations that occur under normal conditions;
- (d) Electrical equipment, or the installation of electrical equipment, shall be provided with a degree of protection appropriate to the location, as a minimum the requirements of IEC Publication 60092-504. Electrical equipment shall have a minimum degree of protection equivalent to IP20, regardless of location or installation.

Computers and Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

Voltage and Frequency

Electrical equipment supplied from main and emergency switchboards shall be designed and manufactured so that it is capable of operating satisfactorily under the normally occurring voltage and frequency fluctuations. Such electrical equipment shall operate satisfactorily under those fluctuations in voltage and frequency that are given in **Table 2.2**. Any special systems, e.g. electronic circuits, whose functions cannot operate satisfactorily, within the limits given in this table, shall be supplied by suitable means, i.e. through stabilized supply.

Construction, Materials, Installations, etc.

- (a) All electrical equipment shall be constructed and installed so as not to cause injury when handled and touched in a normal manner;
- (b) Insulating materials and insulated windings shall be resistant to moisture, sea air and oil vapours;
- (c) Bolts, nuts, pins, screws, terminals, studs, springs and such other small parts shall be made of corrosion resistant material or to be suitably protected against corrosion.

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted:

For all documentation, the English language shall be used.

- (a) Drawings, schematics and functional description necessary to describe all parts of the equipment. The functional description can be in the form of user manuals, installation manuals, etc. as relevant;
- (b) Drawings and product specification of physical/electrical and logical interfaces including signal format, converters, I/O-cards, protective circuitry, data protocol, cabling, and required configuration;
- (c) Hardware, firmware and system software information necessary to identify the equipment under test. (Application software shall not be reviewed in the framework of type approval of computers / PLC);
- (d) Functional tests that are required by tests according to Table 2.3 have to be defined. The tests shall be suitable to monitor all types of signal interfaces, inputs and outputs reliably. The necessary application program, wiring and description of the functional verification should be part of the submitted test program and test reports.

Note:

Computers and Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

The Manufacturer may submit the draft test programmes to the RO for verification prior to the commencement of any environmental & performance type testing. A certificate of accreditation for the selected laboratory/laborates) is generally a demand.

End of Note

- (e) Environmental- and Performance type test reports.
- (f) Special operational limitations, if any.
- (g) Documentation about the Production quality assurance system.
- (h) Product marking.

2.b Type testing requirements

- a) Tests shall be carried out in accordance with the testing condition and method of the latest revision of IACS UR E10 with modifications given in **Table 2.3** in the presence of the RO's surveyor, and they shall be proven to satisfy the criteria of the last revision of IACS UR E10 and **Table 2.3**. In cases where the tests are conducted at a Nationally Accredited Laboratory, the presence of the RO's surveyor may be omitted. Refer to 'EU RO Framework Document for Mutual Recognition of Type Approve - Annex 5, Item 6 relating to 'Witnessing of Tests'; In cases where the RO's surveyor is not present for testing, the RO shall require to perform/witness the "Visual inspection" and "Performance test" as described by items 1 and 2 of **Table 2.3**;
- b) All type testing shall be documented in accordance with ISO/IEC 17025.
- c) It is the manufacturers' responsibility to make sure that the type testing is performed in accordance with approved test programme so being acceptable to the RO;
- d) All tests are normally to be carried out on the same unit. Using different units for the different type of tests is acceptable provided that all EMC tests are carried out on the same unit (1), and all environmental tests are carried out on the same unit (2).

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

Computers and Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

Manufacturers of the approved equipment are, in principle, to mark the product before shipment for identification of approved equipment and, in addition, at least the following items to be marked at the suitable place :

- (a) Manufacturer's name or equivalent,
- (b) Type No. or symbol,
- (c) Serial No. and date of manufacture,
- (d) Particulars or ratings.

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT

- (a) Certificate number,
- (b) Name and address of manufacturer,
- (c) Issue date and validity of certificate / expiry date,
- (d) Product description,
- (e) Type / model name(s),
- (f) Technical specifications, ratings,
- (g) List of approval documents,
- (h) Rules / standards applied,
- (i) Test items and test levels applied,
- (j) Approval conditions including limitations, if any,
- (k) Hardware, firmware, system software names / versions.

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
2013-04-30	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board
2014-01-31	0.1	Reference to EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval added.

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

- (a) EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval;
- (b) IACS UR E10 "Test specification for type approval";

Computers and Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

- (a) IEC 60092-504 "Electrical installations in ships Special features, Control and instrumentation";
- (b) IEC 60945 "Maritime Navigation and Radio communication Equipment and Systems General Requirements";
- (c) IEC 60533 "Electrical and electronic installations in ships Electromagnetic compatibility";
- (d) IACS UR E22 "On Board Use and Application of Programmable Electronic Systems".

Table 2.1 - Angles of Inclination

Static inclination	Dynamic inclination
22.5° ^(Note 1)	22.5° ^(Note 1)

Note 1: In ships carrying liquefied gases in bulk and ships carrying dangerous chemicals in bulk, emergency power supplies shall remain operable with the ship flooded to a final athwart ships inclination up to a maximum of 30°. In this case the test level has to be named on the certificate.

Table 2.2 – Voltage and Frequency Fluctuation

(a) Voltage and frequency fluctuations for a.c. distribution systems (Note 1)

Type of fluctuation	Fluctuation (Note 4) Permanent Transient	
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
Voltage	±10%	±20% (1.5 s duration)
Frequency	±5%	±10% (5 s duration)

(b) Voltage fluctuations for d.c. distribution systems (Note 2)

Type of fluctuation	Fluctuation (Note 4)
Voltage fluctuation (Permanent)	±10%
Voltage cyclic fluctuation deviation	5%

Computers and Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs)		0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

Voltage ripple	10%

(c) Voltage fluctuations for battery systems

Systems	Fluctuation (Note 4)
Components connected to the battery during charging (Note 3)	+30%, -25%
Components not connected to the battery during charging	+20%, -25%
All components	25% (2 s duration)

- Note 1: A.C. distribution systems mean a.c. generator circuits and a.c. power circuits produced by inverters.
- Note 2: D.C. distribution systems mean d.c. generator circuits and d.c. power circuits produced by converters.
- Note 3: Different voltage fluctuations as determined by charging and discharging characteristics, including voltage ripples from the charging devices, may be considered.
- Note 4: The numerical values given in the table, excluding those values for time, mean percentages of rated values.

Computers and Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

Table 2.3 – Modified testing condition and method of IACS UR E10

NO.	TEST	PROCEDURE ACC. TO:*	TEST PARAMETERS	OTHER INFORMATION						
indicat	*Note: indicates the testing procedure which is normally to be applied. However, equivalent testing procedure may be accepted by the individual EU RO provided that the Unified Requirements stated in the other columns are fulfilled.									
1.	Visual inspection	-	-	 conformance to drawings, design data, marking of product quality of workmanship and construction 						
2.	Performance test	Manufacturer performance test programme based upon specification and relevant Rule requirements.	- standard atmosphere conditions - temperature: 25°C ± 10°C - relative humidity: 60% ± 30% - air pressure: 96 kPa ± 10 kPa	 confirmation that operation is in accordance with the requirements specified for particular system or equipment; checking of self-monitoring features; checking of specified protection against an access to the memory; checking against effect of unerroneous use of control elements in the case of computer systems. 						
3.	External power supply failure	-	- 3 interruptions during 5 minutes;- switching-off time 30 s each case	 the time of 5 minutes may be exceeded if the equipment under test needs a longer time for start up, e.g. booting sequence 						

Computers and Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs)

Version 0.1

Date 2014-01-31

Tier 2

NO.	TEST	PROCEDURE ACC. TO:*	TEST PARAMETERS			OTHER INFORMATION	
4.	Power supply variations	-		AC SUPPL		- for equipment which requires booting, one additional power supply	
			Combin ation	Voltage variation permanent	iation variation pe	interruption during booting to be performed Verification of:	
				%	%	 equipment behaviour upon loss and restoration of supply; 	
			1	+10	+5	 possible corruption of programme or data held in programmable electronic 	
				2	+10	-5	systems, where applicable.
			3	-10	-5		
			4	-10	+5		
				transient	transient		
				1,5 s	5 s		
				%	%		
			5	+20	+10		
			6	-20	-10		

Computers and Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs)

Version 0.1

Date 2014-01-31

Tier 2

NO.	TEST	PROCEDURE ACC. TO:*	TEST PARAI	METERS	OTHER INFORMATION
			DC SUP	PLY	
			Voltage tolerance Continuous	±10%	
			Voltage cyclic Variation	5%	
			Voltage ripple	10%	
5.	Dry heat	IEC Publication 60068-2-2	Electric battery supply: - +30% to -25% for equipolaring battery or as decharging/discharging chaincluding ripple voltage for device; - +20% to -25% for equipolaring connected to the battery. Temperature: 55° ± 2°C Duration: 16 hours or Temperature: 70°C ± 2°C Duration: 16 hours (see note 1)	etermined by the bracteristics, from the charging oment not y during charging.	 equipment operating during conditioning and testing; performance test during the last hour at the test temperature. for equipment specified for increased temperature the dry heat test shall be conducted at the agreed test temperature and duration.

Computers and Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

NO.	TEST	PROCEDURE ACC. TO:*	TEST PARAMETERS	OTHER INFORMATION
6.	Damp heat	IEC Publication	Temperature: 55°C	 measurement of insulation resistance before test;
		60068-2-30 test	Humidity: 95%	 the test shall start with 25°C±3°C and at least 95% humidity
			Duration: 2 cycles 2 x (12 +12 hours)	 equipment operating during the complete first cycle and switched off during second cycle except for performance test; performance test during the first 2 hours of the first cycle at the test temperature and during the last 2 hours of the second cycle at the test temperature; recovery at standard atmosphere conditions; insulation resistance measurements and
				- insulation resistance measuremen

Computers and Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

NO. TEST PROCEDURE TEST PARAMETERS ACC. TO:*	OTHER INFORMATION
levels the vibration test shall be conducted whi	duration in case of no resonance condition 90 minutes at 30 Hz; duration at each resonance frequency at which Q≥ 2 is recorded - 90 minutes; during the vibration test, performance tests shall be carried out; tests to be carried out in three mutually perpendicular planes; Q should not exceed 5, mechanical resonances with amplification greater than 10 will not be accepted. where sweep test shall be carried out instead of the discrete frequency test and a number of resonant frequencies is detected close to each other, duration of the test shall be 120 min. Sweep over a restricted frequency range between 0.8 and 1.2 times the critical frequencies can be used where appropriate. be: Critical frequency is a frequency at nich the equipment being tested may hibit: malfunction and/or performance deterioration mechanical resonances and/or other response effects occur, e.g. chatter

Computers and Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

NO.	TEST	PROCEDURE ACC. TO:*	TEST PARAMETERS	OTHER INFORMATION
8.	Inclination	Publication IEC 60092-504	Static 22.5°	 a) inclined to the vertical at an angle of at least 22.5° b) inclined to at least 22.5° on the other side of the vertical and in the same plane as in (a), c) inclined to the vertical at an angle of at least 22.5° in plane at right angles to that used in (a), d) inclined to at least 22.5° on the other side of the vertical and in the same plane as in (c). Note: The period of testing in each position should be sufficient to fully evaluate the behaviour of the equipment. Using the directions defined in a) to d) above, the equipment shall be rolled to an angle of 22.5° each side of the vertical with a period of 10 seconds. The test in each direction shall be carried out for not less than 15 minutes. On ships for the carriage of liquified gases
			Dynamic 22.5°	and chemicals, the emergency power supply shall remain operational with the ship flooded up to a maximum final athwart ship inclination of 30°. Note: These inclination tests are normally not required for equipment with no moving parts.

Computers and Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs)

Version 0.1

Date 2014-01-31

Tier 2

NO.	TEST	PROCEDURE ACC. TO:*	TE	TEST PARAMETERS		OTHER INFORMATION
9.	Insulation resistance	Rated supply voltage Un (V) Un ≤ 65	Test voltage Un (V) 2 x Un min. 24V 500	Min. insulati before test M ohms 10	on resistance after test M ohms 1.0	 for high voltage equipment, reference is made to UR E11. insulation resistance test shall be carried out before and after: damp heat test, cold test, salt mist test and high voltage test; between all phases and earth; and where appropriate, between the phases. Note: Certain components e.g. for EMC protection may be required to be disconnected for this test.
10.	High voltage	Rated voltage Un (V) Up to 65 66 to 250 251 to 500 501 to 690	Test voltag	ge (A.C. voltage 50 or 60Hz) (V) 2 x Un + 500 1500 2000 2500		 for high voltage equipment, reference is made to UR E11. separate circuits shall be tested against each other and all circuits connected with each other tested against earth; printed circuits with electronic components may be removed during the test; period of application of the test voltage: 1 minute

Computers and Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

NO.	TEST	PROCEDURE ACC. TO:*	TEST PARAMETERS	OTHER INFORMATION
11.	Cold	IEC Publication 60068-2-1	Temperature: +5°C ± 3°C Duration: 2 hours or Temperature: -25°C ± 3°C Duration: 2 hours (see note 2)	 initial measurement of insulation resistance; equipment not operating during conditioning and testing except for performance test; performance test during the last hour at the test temperature; insulation resistance measurement and the performance test after recovery
12.	Salt mist	IEC Publication 60068-2-52 Test Kb	Four spraying periods with a storage of 7 days after each	 initial measurement of insulation resistance and initial performance test; equipment not operating during conditioning; performance test on the 7th day of each storage period; insulation resistance measurement and performance test 4 to 6h after recovery. (see Note 3) on completion of exposure, the equipment shall be examined to verify that deterioration or corrosion (if any) is superficial in nature.
13.	Electrostatic discharge	IEC 61000-4-2	Contact discharge: 6kV Air discharge: 8kV Interval between single discharges: 1 sec. No. of pulses: 10 per polarity According to test level 3.	 to simulate electrostatic discharge as may occur when persons touch the appliance; the test shall be confined to the points and surfaces that can normally be reached by the operator; Performance Criterion B (See Note 4).

Computers and Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

NO.	TEST	PROCEDURE	TEST PARAMETERS	OTHER INFORMATION
		ACC. TO:*		
14.	Electromagnetic field	IEC 61000-4-3	Frequency range: 80 MHz to 2 GHz	to simulate electromagnetic fields radiated by different transmitters; the test shall be confined to the
			Modulation**: 80% AM at 1000Hz	appliances exposed to direct radiation by transmitters at their place of installation.
			Field strength: 10V/m	- Performance criterion A (See Note 5) **If for tests of equipment an input signal
			Frequency sweep rate: ≤1.5 x 10 ⁻³	with a modulation frequency of 1000 Hz is necessary a modulation frequency of 400 Hz
			decades/s (or 1%/3 sec)	may be chosen.
			According to test level 3.	
15.	Conducted low		AC:	 to stimulate distortions in the power supply system generated for instance,
	Frequency		Frequency range: rated frequency to 200th harmonic;	by electronic consumers and coupled in as harmonics; - performance criterion A (see Note 5).
			Test voltage (rms): 10% of supply to 15 th harmonic reducing to 1% at 100 th harmonic	- See figure - "Test set-up"
			and maintain this level to the 200th harmonic, min 3 V r.m.s, max 2 W.	
			DC:	
			Frequency range: 50 Hz - 10 kHz;	
			Test voltage (rms): 10% of supply max. 2 W	
16.	Conducted Radio	IEC 61000-4-6	AC, DC, I/O ports and signal/control lines:	equipment design and the choice of materials shall stimulate
	Frequency		Frequency range: 150 kHz - 80 MHz	electromagnetic fields coupled as high frequency into the test specimen via
			Amplitude: 3 V rms (See Note 6)	the connecting lines performance criterion A (see Note 5).
			Modulation ***: 80% AM at 1000 Hz	*** If for tests of equipment an input signal with a modulation frequency of 1000 Hz is
			Frequency sweep range: ≤ 1.5 x	necessary a modulation frequency of 400 Hz may be chosen.
			10-3 decades/s (or 1%/3sec.)	may be chosen.
			According to test level 2	

Computers and Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs)		0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

NO.	TEST	PROCEDURE ACC. TO:*	TEST PARAMETERS	OTHER INFORMATION
17.	Burst/Fast Transients	IEC 61000-4-4	Single pulse rise time: 5 ns (between 10% and 90% value) Single pulse width: 50 ns (50% value) Amplitude (peak): 2kV line on power supply port/earth; 1kV on I/O data control and communication ports (coupling clamp) Pulse period: 300 ms; Burst duration: 15 ms; Duration/polarity: 5 min According to test level 3.	 arcs generated when actuating electrical contacts; interface effect occurring on the power supply, as well as at the external wiring of the test specimen; performance criterion B (see Note 4).

Computers and Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs)		0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

NO.	TEST	PROCEDURE ACC. TO:*	TEST PARAMETERS	OTHER INFORMATION
18.	Surge immunity	IEC 61000-4-5	Open-circuit voltage: Pulse rise time: 1.2 µs (front time) Pulse width: 50 µs (time to half value) Amplitude (peak): 1kV line/earth; 0.5kV line/line	 interference generated for instance, by switching "ON" or "OFF" high power inductive consumers; test procedure in accordance with figure 10 of the standard for equipment where power and signal lines are identical; performance criterion B (see Note 4).
			Short-circuit current: Pulse rise time: 8 µs (front time) Pulse width: 20 µs (time to half value) Repetition rate: ≥ 1 pulse/min No of pulses: 5 per polarity Application: continuous According to test level 2.	

Computers and Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

NO.	TEST	PROCEDURE ACC. TO:*	TEST PAR	AMETERS		OTHER INFORMATION
19.	Radiated Emission	CISPR 16-1, 16-2	For equipment installe deck zone.	ed in the bridge and	-	procedure in accordance with the standard but distance 3 m between equipment and antenna alternatively the radiation limit at a distance of 3 m from the enclosure port over the frequency 156 MHz to 165
			Frequency range:	Quasi limits:		MHz shall be 30 dBμV/m peak.
			0.15 - 0.3 MHz	80 - 52 dBμV/m	_	
			0.3 - 30 MHz	50 - 34 dBμV/m		
			30 - 2000 MHz	54 dBμV/m		
			except for:			
			156 -165 MHz	24 dBμV/m		
			For equipment installe power distribution zon			
			Frequency range:	Quasi limits:		
			0.15 - 30 MHz	80 - 50 dBμV/m		
			30 - 100 MHz	60 - 54 dBμV/m		
			100 - 2000 MHz	54 dBμV/m		
			except for:	24 dBuV/m		
			except for: 156 - 165 MHz	24 dBμV/m		

Computers and Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs)Version0.1Date2014-01-31Tier2

NO.	TEST	PROCEDURE ACC. TO:*	TEST PAR	AMETERS	OTHER INFORMATION
20.	Conducted Emission	CISPR 16-1, 16-2	For equipment installed deck zone.	ed in the bridge and	
			Frequency range:	Limits:	
			10 - 150 kHz	96 - 50 dBμV	
			150 - 350 kHz	60 - 50 dBμV	
			350 kHz - 30 MHz	50 dBμV	
			For equipment installe		
			Frequency range:	Limits:	
			10 - 150 kHz	120 - 69 dBμV	
			150 - 500 kHz	79 dBμV	
			0.5 - 30 MHz	73 dBμV	
21.	Flame retardant	IEC 60092-101	Flame application: 5 ti Interval between each 15s or 1 time 30s.		- the burnt out or damaged part of the specimen by not more than 60 mm long.
		or	Test criteria based upo	on application.	

Computers and Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs)		0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

NO.	TEST	PROCEDURE ACC. TO:*	TEST PARAMETERS	OTHER INFORMATION
		IEC 60695-11-5	The test is performed with the EUT or housing of the EUT applying needle-flame test method.	 no flame, no incandescence or in the event of a flame or incandescence being present, it shall extinguish itself within 30 s of the removal of the needle flame without full combustion of the test specimen.
22.	Compass safe distance measurement	IEC 60945		the test is applied to equipment intended for installation on the navigation bridge
23.	Acoustic noise and signals measurement	IEC 60945		the test is applied to equipment intended for installation on the navigation bridge

Notes:

- 1. Equipment to be mounted in consoles, housing etc. together with other equipment shall be tested with 70°C.
- 2. For equipment installed in non-weather protected locations or cold locations test shall be carried out at -25° C.
- 3. Salt mist test shall be carried out for equipment installed in weather exposed areas.
- 4. Performance Criterion B: (For transient phenomena): The EUT shall continue to operate as intended after the tests. No degradation of performance or loss of function is allowed as defined in the technical specification published by the manufacturer. During the test, degradation or loss of function or performance which is self recoverable is however allowed but no change of actual operating state or stored data is allowed.
- 5. Performance Criterion A: (For continuous phenomena): The Equipment Under Test shall continue to operate as intended during and after the test. No degradation of performance or loss of function is allowed as defined in relevant equipment standard and the technical specification published by the manufacturer.
- 6. For equipment installed on the bridge and deck zone, the test levels shall be increased to 10V rms for spot frequencies in accordance with IEC 60945 at 2, 3, 4, 6.2, 8.2, 12.6, 16.5, 18.8, 22, 25 MHz.

Computers and Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

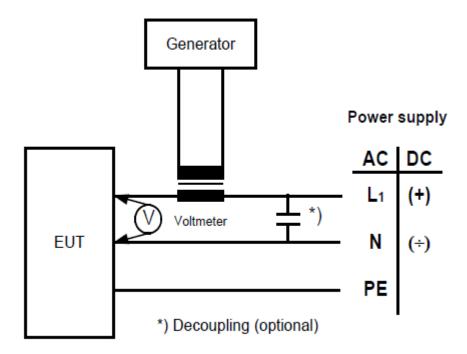


Figure - Test Set-up - Conducted Low Frequency Test

End of Document

Electrical/Electronic Relays	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

2

- 1.a General description of the product2
- 1.b Application limitations2
- 1.c Intended use2
- 1.d System context 2
- 2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2

- 2.a Engineering evaluation requirements2
- 2.b Type testing requirements3
- 3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

4

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

4

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT

4

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

5

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

5

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1. a General description of the product

Relays means:

- (a) devices designed to produce sudden, predetermined changes in one or more electrical output circuits when certain conditions are fulfilled in the electrical input circuit controlling the device;
- (b) thermal electrical relays which protect equipment from electrical thermal damage by the measurement of current flowing in the protection equipment;
- (c) measuring relays (including time relays) and protection equipment including any combination of devices for power system protection such as control, monitoring and process interface equipment.

1.b Application limitations

(a) Restricted to LV relays according to IEC 60947-1 and IEC 60255 installed onboard ships with exceptions as per SOLAS Ch. I, Reg. 3;

Electrical/Electronic Relays	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

- (b) Installation on board ships within locations with climatic, biological, chemically active, mechanically active and mechanical environmental conditions not exceeding those for which performance has been proved according to IEC 60721-3-6 (1993) + A2 (1997);
- (c) The requirements are not applicable for relays to be installed in areas where explosive gases or vapor atmospheres may occur.

1.c Intended use

- (a) Power supply system characteristics as per IEC 60092-101; 2.8;
- (b) Environment category 6K4, 6B2, 6C2, 6S2 and 6M3 according to IEC 60721-3-6 or conditions specified in IEC 60947-1 Annex Q.

1.d System context

See 1.c

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a i. Technical Requirements

Type, ratings and characteristics of relays for intended applications shall be evaluated.

In general, IEC 60947 and IEC 60255 series shall be observed.

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

For all documentation, the English language shall be used.

(a) Type test reports, product descriptions, operation manuals, assembly drawings, dimension drawings, etc. to be submitted in English.

Prior to tests:

- (b) Proposed test program and test schedule;
- (c) Description of test specimens and explanation of the selected test sample(s) providing evidence that the selected sample meets the most rigorous and demanding requirements;
- (d) Product descriptions, manuals, data sheets, assembly drawings, dimension drawings, etc. clearly identifying the product;
- (e) Complete accreditation certificate of the Test laboratory;

Electrical/Electronic Relays	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

- (f) Details of production sites;
- (g) Product specification;
- (h) Application, working area;
- (i) Instructions on fitting, assembly and operation;
- (j) QM-certificate according to ISO 9001or equivalent by an accredited certifying body.

On completion of tests, a report shall be issued, identified by number and date, which accurately, clearly and unambiguously presents the test results and all other relevant information.

Test report(s) shall include the following information:

- (k) Type of product, with type number / serial number(s) and quantity tested.
- (I) Test specification for the product identified by number, revision and date.
- (m) Details of test equipment and measuring instruments stating serial numbers and calibration certificates.
- (n) Names of the test engineer and the engineer approving the report.
- (o) Ambient environmental conditions during the test.
- (p) The test results with a description of any failures encountered.
- (q) Conclusion.

Test report(s) shall be signed by the test personnel and verified by a RO or the agreed independent representative witnessing the tests.

The complete product test report(s) shall be submitted to the Type Approval Centre.

2.b Type testing requirements

The following tests specified in IACS UR E10 or IEC 60947-1 shall be performed:

- (a) Visual Inspection
- (b) Performance test (acc. to IEC 60947-1 or IEC 60255 and IEC 60947-6-2 for thermal relays)
- (c) External power supply failure
- (d) Power supply variations
- (e) Dry heat
- (f) Damp heat
- (g) Vibration
- (h) Inclination
- (i) Insulation resistance
- (j) High Voltage
- (k) Cold
- (I) Flammability

Electrical/Electronic Relays	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

(m) Salt mist for relays installed on weather exposed areas. EMC tests are required in case of digital relays.

In cases where the tests are conducted at a Nationally Accredited Laboratory, the presence of the RO's surveyor may be omitted;

Type test reports, product descriptions, manuals, etc. shall be in English.

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

3. a General requirements

Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

3.b Special requirements

Routine test according to relevant IEC 60947 series or IEC 60255 series.

- (a) Production certification according to ISO 9001 or equivalent by an accredited certifying body;
- (b) QM/QS audit (annual) to be submitted to RO. for review (similar to MED);
- (c) Production of the equipment shall be limited to the facilities listed on RO certificate;
- (d) Production and environmental requirements according to EU directives (for the consideration of the technical steering group);
- (a) Changes to the product will invalidate the RO certification;
- (e) RO. shall be granted access to all manufacturing and testing facilities, and provided with all the information necessary to perform its duties;
- (f) General terms and conditions of R.O. shall be observed.

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

According IEC 60947 item 5.2 or IEC 60255-1 item 6.1

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT

- (a) Validity of certificate / expiry date,
- (b) Number of the Certificate and date of issuance,
- (c) Type designations and dimensions of enclosures/boxes,
- (d) Manufacturer's name and address, place of production,
- (e) Technical data, including ratings / technical specifications (if applicable),
- (f) Basis of approval Documents (reports from type tests with identification No. and date, manufacturer's documentation drawings Nos.), Survey Report No. and date of issuance, etc.,
- (g) Additional conditions and remarks, limitations.

Electrical/Electronic Relays	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

- (h) Product description,
- (i) Environmental category (including additional tests where applicable),
- (j) Range of application,
- (k) Test standards with the date and/or No. of edition,
- (I) Place of issuance, Signature and Stamp of RO,
- (m) Rules / standards applied.

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
2013-04-30	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board
2014-01-31	0.1	Reference to EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval added.

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

- (a) IEC 60947-1 Low-voltage switchgear and control gear Part 1: General rules;
- (b) IEC 60255 series Measuring relays and protection equipment;
- (c) IACS UR E10 "Test specification for Type Approval".
- (d) EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

End of Document

Electric Cables – Heating Cables	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

1. PROD	UCT DESCRIPTION	155
1.a	General description of the product	. 155
	Application limitations	
	Intended use	
1.d	System context	. 155
2. DESIG	N EVALUATION	156
2.a	Engineering evaluation requirements	.156
2.b	Type testing requirements	. 156
	UCTION REQUIREMENTS	
3.a.	General Requirements	. 157
	Special Requirements	
4. MARK	ING REQUIREMENTS	157
5. TYPE	APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT	157
6. APPR	OVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER	158
7. BACK	GROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES	158

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

Heating cables for electrical resistance trace heating systems.

1.b Application limitations

Heating cables used typically for direct and storage heating, snow melting and frost protection of pipes.

1.c Intended use

See 1.b

1.d System context

See 1.b.

Electric Cables – Heating Cables	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a i. Technical Requirements

Heating cables shall be constructed in accordance with IEC Publications: IEC 60800 or IEC 62395-1 and 2 for applications in non-explosive atmospheres, IEC 60079-30-1 and 2 for applications in explosive atmospheres.

The heating cables shall be at least of the flame-retardant type according to IEC Publication 60332-1.

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

All documentation shall be submitted using English language. Technical specifications and drawings describing:

- (a) The types and temperature range of heating cables for which approval is requested, to show compliance with the relevant requirements.
- (b) Explanations of the different heating cable type description
- (c) IEC publications applied
- (d) Material designations according to IEC standards

Manufacturer shall submit the following information about heating cable design standard:

- (a) Voltage and temperature range
- (b) Applied materials
- (c) Drawing of heating cable construction

2.b Type testing requirements

Heating cables shall be tested in accordance with IEC Publications:

- (a) IEC 60800 or IEC 62395-1 and 2 for applications in non-explosive atmospheres
- (b) IEC 60079-30-1 and 2 for applications in explosive atmospheres

Electric Cables – Heating Cables	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

(c) IEC 60332-1 according to type

At the option of the manufacturer for the concerned type of heating cable, additional type tests shall be in accordance with:

- (d) IEC 60754-1/2 (halogen free)
- (e) IEC 61034-1/2 (low smoke)
- (f) IEC 60684-2 (fluorine content)

In cases where the tests are conducted at a Nationally Accredited Laboratory², the presence of the EU RO's surveyor may be omitted.

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

3.a. General Requirements

Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval).

3.b Special Requirements

Continuously in-process inspections as well as intermediate testing during production shall be carried out according to the applicable IEC standard for the concerned heating cable.

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

The heating cable shall be marked in compliance with the marking requirements of the applicable IEC standard for the concerned cable.

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT

(a) Certificate number

² The scope of accreditation must cover the relevant applicable standards.

Electric Cables – Heating Cables	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

- (b) Name and address of manufacturer
- (c) Issue date and validity of certificate / expiry date
- (d) Product / Model Name
- (e) Description, specification, construction, range. Listing range of all approved heating cable variants in certificate.
- (f) Applicable Standards with their date of issue, including those applied at the option of the manufacturer (halogen free, low smoke, fluorine content etc.)
- (g) Test reports
- (h) Limitations

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
2013-04-30	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board
2014-01-31	0.1	Removed word 'Shall' from 2.b (c) (CRF010) Reference to EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval added.

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

- a) See testing procedures;
- b) EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

End of Document

Expansion Joints	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

	1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	159
1.a	General description of the product	.159
1.b	Application limitations	.159
1.c	Intended use	. 159
1.d	System context	. 159
	2. DESIGN EVALUATION	160
2.a 2.b	Engineering evaluation requirements	
	3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS	161
	5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT	162
	6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER	162
	7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES	163

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

Expansion joints made of composite construction, utilizing metallic material (e.g. steel or stainless steel or equivalent material wire braid) with rubberized/elastomeric coatings inside and/or outside or similar arrangements. External fire-resistant sleeves can be accepted if needed to ensure fire-resistant characteristics. Full-metal bellow-type expansion joints are covered by a different set of Rules and therefore cannot be considered within this specific product.

1.b Application limitations

These rules are intended for use in Class III oil piping systems only. Not to be used on chemical or liquefied gas cargo systems

1.c Intended use

Primarily intended for use in fuel, lubricating and hydraulic oil piping systems. Other services (e.g. exhaust gas or water systems) might be considered in connection with different requirements regarding *inter alia* fire resistance.

1.d System context

Oil or other piping systems

Expansion Joints	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a.i. Technical Requirements

- (a) Materials (with particular regard to non-metallic ones) to be suitable for the intended medium and service. The Manufacturer shall specify qualification tests for cover ozone resistance, cover wear behaviour, liner resistance to intended fluids.
- (b) Pressure-Temperature rating, as well as allowable movement range, shall be suitable for the intended service.
- (c) Hydrostatic burst pressure shall be minimum 4 times the Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
- (d) To be fire-resistant type when used for flammable fluid service (regardless of flashpoint), and for sea water/bilge service where failure may result in flooding

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

- (a) Technical specifications, drawings, installation sheets and type test reports, describing the type and range of expansion joints for which approval is requested, and showing compliance with the relevant requirements.
- (b) Copy of ISO 9001 certificate or industry equivalent for production place.

2.b Type testing requirements

- (a) Visual inspection
- (b) Pressure test to 1.5 times the intended MAWP, 5 min holding time (test procedure in substantial agreement with IACS UR P2.11.5.5.1.a)
- (c) Hydrostatic burst test to 4 times the intended MAWP
- (d) Fire test as per ISO 15540 and ISO 15541 (minimum pressure 10 bar)
- (e) Elastic deformation test as follows: the samples, complete with all the accessories as in the operating conditions, shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure twice the maximum design pressure, and no appreciable permanent deformation shall occur.

Note:

For a given range of joints of same design and rating, burst-, elastic deformationand fire-tests shall be satisfactorily carried out on at least 3 specimens, one of which to be the smallest size in the range, one the largest, and one of an intermediate size (possibly close to mid-range size.

Expansion Joints	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

-End of note-

- (f) Endurance test as follows.
 - The rubber compensator shall be installed in a rig where the following conditions apply:
 - The temperature shall be maintained at $+75^{\circ}$ C $\pm 5^{\circ}$ C;
 - One end of the flexible pipe assembly or bellow shall be rigidly fixed to the rig;
 - The other end shall be fixed to a device producing sinusoidal vibration;
 - The flange bolts shall be tightened to the manufacturer's recommended torque
 - Pressurise the bellow with test fluid to the design pressure. The vibration shall act along an angle 90° on the centreline of the bellow. The vibration shall impart lateral movement to the bellow. The amplitude shall be ± 1.25 mm around the bellow's centreline with a frequency of 3000 cycles per minute for 10^7 cycles. No leakage or other defects are allowed at the end of the test.
- (g) Oil resistance test as follows.
 - The materials in the inner tube and the cover of bellow to be type approved for hydrocarbons or mineral oil based hydraulic fluids shall be subject to an oil absorption test. At least 3 test samples from each type of rubber (3from the inner tube material and 3 from the cover material if different materials are used) shall be prepared for this test. The test specimens shall be rectangular blocks with dimensions (length × width × thickness) = 50 mm × 25 mm × 1.6 mm. The test samples shall be immersed in ASTM oil no. 3 or equivalent at the hose maximum design temperature for 70 hours. The average volume change of all 6 test samples shall be between 0% and 60%. Test procedure according to ISO 1817
- (h) The following documentation shall be submitted:
 - documentation of the said prototype testing;
 - an assembly and detail drawing of all parts vital for the integrity of the product (3 copies);
 - catalogue;
 - operational conditions (working temperature, pressure, medium etc.).

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Every expansion joint shall be certified by the Manufacturer, subject to satisfactory performance of routine test(s) as per applicable standard or specification. Some ROs might request individual certificates.

Expansion Joints	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

The expansion joints shall be permanently marked with the following information:

- (a) Manufacturer's name
- (b) Month and year of manufacture
- (c) Product designation, DN, pressure/temperature rating
- (d) Inspection certificate (on flange) when so required by the EU RO

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT

The Type Approval Certificate shall contain as a minimum the following information:

- (a) Validity of certificate / expiry date,
- (b) Number of the Certificate and date of issuance,
- (c) Product / Model Name,
- (d) Manufacturer's name and address, place of production,
- (e) Intended service,
- (f) Description, including basic details such as type of reinforcement and elastomer manufacturing process (e.g. hot vulcanizing, injection moulding, cast polymerization etc.),
- (g) Rating(s),
- (h) Comments and service restrictions,
- (i) Basis of approval Documents (reports from type tests with identification No. and date, manufacturer's documentation drawings Nos.), Survey Report No. and date of issuance, etc.,
- (j) Applicable Rules / Standards.
- (k) Place of issuance,
- (1) Signature and Stamp of the EU RO

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
2013-04-30	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board
2014-01-31	0.1	Reference to EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval added.

Expansion Joints		0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

- ISO 15540
- ISO 15541
- (a) IACS UR E10 Test specification for type approval
- (b) IEC 60092-305 Electrical installations in ships Part 305: Equipment Accumulator (storage) batteries
- (c) IEC 60095-1 Lead-acid starter batteries –Part 1: General requirements and methods of test
- (d) IEC 60896-21 Stationary lead-acid batteries Part 21: Valve regulated types -Methods of test
- (e) IEC 60896-22 Stationary lead-acid batteries Part 22: Valve regulated types-Requirements
- (f) EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

End of Docment

Flameproof Luminaire (Lighting Fixture)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

	1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION
1.b 1.c	General description of the product164Application limitations164Intended use165System context12. DESIGN EVALUATION165
2.a 2.b	Engineering evaluation requirements
	4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS
	6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER 4
	7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES 4

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

Description of product according to IEC IEV 845-10-07

Luminaire (or lighting fixture) which satisfies the appropriate regulations applicable to equipment with explosion-proof enclosure, for use in situations where there is a risk of explosion and in vessel's environmental conditions as referred in Table 2.1, 2.2 and 2.3.

Specification according to requirements of IEC 60092-306 (which mainly refers to IEC 60079-1 for flameproof enclosure "d" luminaires, IEC 60598-1 General Requirements and tests for Luminaires)

1.b Application limitations

Flameproof lighting fixtures shall be used in low voltage circuits (100V to 250V 50/60Hz ac and 24V dc).

Performances shall be tested according to IEC60092-306.

Flameproof Luminaire (Lighting Fixture)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

Environmental conditions shall be tested according to IACS UR E10 as applicable.

1.c Intended use

Illumination of areas where an explosive gas or flammable vapour may be present in the atmosphere (referred to as a hazardous area)

1.d System context

See 1.c

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a i. Technical Requirements

General

Flameproof lighting fixtures shall be in accordance with IEC60079-1 E6.0 2007 "Explosive atmospheres - Part 1: Equipment protection by flameproof enclosures "d"" or the standard deemed appropriate by the Society or equivalent thereto and also to comply with the requirements in this 2.a.i.

Further to the above, light fixtures to be designed according to the following IEC standards as applicable:

- (a) IEC 60598-1 (2008-04) Luminaries Part 1: General Requirements and Tests.
- (b) IEC 60598-2-1 (1979-01) Part 2: Particular requirements. Section One: Fixed general purpose luminaries + am1 (1987-01).
- (c) IEC 60598-2-2 ed.3.0 (2011-11) Part 2: Particular requirements. Section 2: Recessed luminaries.
- (d) IEC 60598-2-4 (1997-04) Part 2: Particular requirements. Section 4: Portable general purpose luminaries.
- (e) IEC 60598-2-5 (1998-01) Part 2-5: Floodlights.
- (f) IEC 60598-2-6 (1994-06) Part 2: Particular requirements. Section 6: Luminaries with built-in transformers for filament lamps + am1 (1996-11).
- (g) IEC 60598-2-22 ed.3.2 (2008-04) Part 2-22: Particular requirements Luminaries for emergency lighting.

Flameproof Luminaire (Lighting Fixture)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

- (h) IEC 60092-306 (2009-11) Part 306: Equipment Luminaries and accessories.
- (i) IMO Resolution A.752 (18) Adopted on 4 Nov. 1993: Guidelines for the evaluation, testing and application of Low-Location lighting on passenger ships or ISO 15370 (2001) Ships and marine technology -- Low-location lighting on passenger ships

Materials

- (j) Materials for flameproof construction shall have an adequate electrical, mechanical, thermal and chemical resistance against the environmental condition and flammable gases or vapours (hereinafter referred to as "gases") at the location of the electrical equipment concerned.
- (k) Enclosures and outer fittings of portable appliances shall be of materials which minimize the risk of spark by friction, or to have a non-metallic strong cover with hanging strap.
- (I) Insulating compounds and sealing compounds used for integral parts of a flameproof construction shall be such that no harmful expansion, contraction, softening or crack is found during in service. The insulating compounds applied to bare live-parts shall be flame-retardant.

Construction

- (m) The glazed ports of lighting fittings of flameproof type shall be provided with guards of robust material when the maker considers that the additional mechanical protection is necessary.
- (n) Where gaskets are considered necessary, they shall comply with the applicable requirements of IEC 60079-1 and IEC 60079-14.
- (o) Leading-in parts of cables shall be of a construction suitable for ship cables.

 Consideration shall be given so that the cables can be surely fixed at the cable gland, except where the cables are installed in steel conduits.

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

For all documentation, the English language shall be used.

- (a) Main drawings for assembled luminaires.
- (b) References to design standards, rules, specifications etc.
- (c) Specification of applied material for enclosure and insulation.
- (d) Test results (from tests already carried out, if any). Only one copy.
- (e) Applicant's proposal to Product Sample Test and Routine Test.
- (f) Documentation of reliability and endurance on board ships and Mobile Offshore Units, if any.
- (g) Special operational limitations.
- (h) Field of Application.
- (i) List of Type designations for each variant.

Flameproof Luminaire (Lighting Fixture)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

- (j) Construction details:
 - Voltage
 - Power
 - Temperature class
 - Insulation class
 - Enclosure (IP) class
 - List of electrical parts and materials
 - Electric circuit diagrams
 - Explosion protection + certificate from recognised Test laboratory.
 - Special properties, if any.
- (k) Test programme, which as a minimum includes the elements for Type testing, Sec.2b. The test programme shall refer to the relevant IEC standards for each test.

2.b Type testing requirements

Type test shall be based on general test for lighting fixtures as stated in the following IEC publications:

- (a) IEC 60598-1
- (b) IEC 60598-2-2
- (c) IEC 60598-2-5
- (d) IEC 60598-2-6
- (e) IEC 60598-2-22

Suitability for installation in ex-protected areas shall be tested as per:

- (a) IEC 60079-1alternatively certified or approved by a National or other appropriate authority
- (b) IACS UR ER10 (see table 2.3)

Flameproof Luminaire (Lighting Fixture)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

The product shall be provided with visible marking, based on IEC 60079-0 and IEC 60598-1. As a minimum, the following information shall be provided:

- (a) Manufacturer's name or trade mark
- (b) Type designation under which the product is type approved
- (c) Temperature range of application
- (d) Voltage
- (e) Maximum current
- (f) IP class.
- (g) Serial number and date of manufacture
- (h) Caution and warning markings as applicable

The marking shall be carried out in such a way that it is visible, legible and indelible throughout the anticipated life of the product, and that the marks can be traced back to the type approval certificate.

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERIFICATE CONTENT

The certificate content, as a minimum, shall be as follows and in accordance with the construction standard of the flameproof lighting fixture.

- (a) Certificate number,
- (b) Name and address of manufacturer,
- (c) Issue date and validity of certificate / expiry date,
- (d) Product description,
- (e) Type / model name(s),
- (f) Technical specifications, ratings,
- (g) List of approval documents,
- (h) Rules / standards applied,
- (i) Environmental test items and test levels applied,
- (j) Approval conditions including limitations, if any,
- (k) Hardware, firmware, software name and revision, as applicable.

Flameproof Luminaire (Lighting Fixture)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
2013-04-30	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board
2014-01-31	0.1	'IEC' to standards listed 2.b (b) to (e) (CRF007) and reference to EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval added.

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

- (a) IEC60079-1 E6.0 2007 "Explosive atmospheres Part 1: Equipment protection by flameproof enclosures "d""
- (b) IEC 60598-1 (2008-04) Luminaries Part 1: General Requirements and Tests
- (c) IEC 60598-2-1 (1979-01) Part 2: Particular requirements, Section One: Fixed general purpose luminaries + am1 (1987-01)
- (d) IEC 60598-2-2 (1997-09) Part 2: Particular requirements, Section 2: Recessed luminaries
- (e) IEC 60598-2-4 (1997-04) Part 2: Particular requirements, Section 4: Portable general purpose luminaries
- (f) IEC 60598-2-5 (1998-01) Part 2-5: Floodlights.
- (g) IEC 60598-2-6 (1994-06) Part 2: Particular requirements, Section 6: Luminaries with built-in transformers for filament lamps
- (h) IEC 60598-2-22 (2008-04) Part 2-22: Particular requirements Luminaries for emergency lighting + am1 (2008-01)
- (i) IEC 60092-306 (2009-11) Part 306: Equipment Luminaries and accessories
- (j) EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

Flameproof Luminaire (Lighting Fixture)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

Table 2.1 – Angles of Inclination

Static inclination	Dynamic inclination
22.5° ⁽¹⁾	22.5° ⁽¹⁾

Note:

In ships carrying liquefied gases in bulk and ships carrying dangerous chemicals in bulk, emergency power supplies shall remain operable with the ship flooded to a final athwart ships inclination up to a maximum of 30°. In this case the test level has to be named on the certificate.

Table 2.2 - Voltage and Frequency Fluctuation

(a) Voltage and frequency fluctuations for a.c. distribution systems (Note 1)

Type of fluctuation	Fluctuation (Note 4)	
,,	Permanent	Transient
Voltage	±10%	± 20% (1.5s duration)
Frequency	± 5%	$^\pm$ 10% (5s duration)

(b) Voltage fluctuations for d.c. distribution systems $^{(Note\,2)}$

Type of fluctuation	Fluctuation (Note 4)
Voltage fluctuation (Permanent)	± 10%
Voltage cyclic fluctuation deviation	5%
Voltage ripple	10%

(c) Voltage fluctuations for battery systems

Systems	Fluctuation (Note 4)
Components connected to the battery during charging (Note 3)	+30%, -25%
Components not connected to the battery during charging	+20%, -25%
All components	± 25% (2s duration)

Notes

Flameproof Luminaire (Lighting Fixture)		0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

- 1: A.C. distribution systems mean a.c. generator circuits and a.c. power circuits produced by inverters.
- 2: *D.C.* distribution systems mean *d.c.* generator circuits and *d.c.* power circuits produced by converters.
- 3: Different voltage fluctuations as determined by charging and discharging characteristics, including voltage ripples from the charging devices, may be considered.
- 4: The numerical values given in the table, excluding those values for time, mean percentages of rated values.

Flameproof Luminaire (Lighting Fixture)		0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

Table 2.3 – Testing condition and method

(Any changes made to IACS UR E10 in Revision 6.0 needs to be implemented in this test plan. Red text in the below table indicate requirements stricter than, or additional to, the ones defined in IACS UR E10 rev.5.)

NO.	TEST	PROCEDURE TEST PARAMETERS OTHER INFORM ACC. TO:*		OTHER INFORMATION
			ormally to be applied. However, equivale rements stated in the other columns are	
1.	Visual inspection	-	-	conformance to drawings, design data, marking of product
2.	Performance test	Manufacturer performance test programme based upon specification and relevant Rule requirements.	 standard atmosphere conditions temperature: -25 to +70 centigrade relative humidity: 60% ± 30% air pressure: 96 KPa ± 10KPa 	 confirmation that operation is in accordance with the requirements specified for particular system or equipment; checking of self-monitoring features; checking of specified protection against an access to the memory; checking against effect of unerroneous use of control elements in the case of computer systems.
3.	External power supply failure	-	 3 interruptions during 5 minutes; switching-off time 60 s each case 	 The time of 5 minutes may be exceeded if the equipment under test needs a longer time for start up, e.g. booting sequence For equipment which requires booting, one additional power supply interruption during booting to be performed Verification of: equipment behaviour upon loss and restoration of supply; possible corruption of programme or data held in programmable electronic systems, where applicable.

Flameproof Luminaire (Lighting Fixture)		0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

4.	Power -	AC SUPPL	Υ		
	supply	Camalai	\/-lk	F	
	variations	Combi nation	Voltage	Frequency	
	a) electric	nation	(%)	(%)	
	a) electric		variation	variation	
			permanen	permanent	
			t		
		1	+6	+5	
		2	+6	-5	
		3	-10	-5	
		4	-10	+5	
			Voltage	Frequency	
			transient	transient	
			1,5 s	5s	
			(%)	(%)	
		5	+20	+10	
		6	-20	-10	
		DC SUPPL	Y		
		Voltage Continuo	tolerance	± 10%	
		Voltage Variation		5%	
		Voltage	ripple	10%	
		Electric ba	attery supply:		
		connect as dete chargin charact voltage • +20% to	o –25% for eq ted to chargir rmined by the g/discharging eristics, include from the cha o –25% for eq ted to the bat g.	g battery or e ding ripple rging device; uipment not	

Flameproof Luminaire (Lighting Fixture)		0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

	b) pneumatic and hydraulic		Pressure: ±20%Duration: 15 minutes	
5.	Dry heat	IEC Publication 60068-2-2	 Temperature: 55° ± 2°C Duration: 16 hours Temperature: 70°C ± 2°C Duration: 16 hours (see note 1) 	 equipment operating during conditioning and testing; functional test during the last hour at the test temperature; For equipment specified for increased temperature the dry heat test shall be conducted at the agreed test temperature and duration.
6	Damp heat	IEC Publication 60068-2-30 test Db	 Temperature: 55°C Humidity: 95% Duration: 2 cycles 2 x (12 + 12 hours) 	 measurement of insulation resistance before test; The test shall start with 20°C±3°C and at least 95% humidity equipment operating during the complete first cycle and switched off during second cycle except for functional test; functional test during the first 2 hours of the first cycle at the test temperature and during the last 2 hours of the second cycle at the test temperature; recovery at standard atmosphere conditions; insulation resistance measurements and performance test.

Flameproof Luminaire (Lighting Fixture)		0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

		I	T -/	
7.	Vibration	IEC Publication 60068-2-6 Test Fc	 2(+3, -0)Hz to 13.2 Hz – amplitude ±1mm 13.2 Hz to 100 Hz – acceleration ± 0.7 g. For severe vibration conditions such as, e.g. on diesel engines, air compressors, etc.: 2.0 Hz to 25 Hz – amplitude ±1.6 mm 25.0 Hz to 100 Hz – acceleration ± 4.0 g. Note; More severe conditions may exist for example on exhaust manifolds or fuel oil injection systems of diesel engines. For equipment specified for increased vibration levels the vibration test shall be conducted at the agreed vibration level, frequency range and duration Values may be 	 duration in case of no resonance condition 90 minutes at 30 Hz; duration at each resonance frequency at which Q≥ 2 is recorded – 90 minutes; during the vibration test, functional tests shall be carried out; tests to be carried out in three mutually perpendicular planes; Q should not exceed 5; where sweep test shall be carried out instead of the discrete frequency test and a number of resonant frequencies is detected close to each other duration of the test shall be 120 min. Sweep over a restricted frequency range between 0.8 and 1.2 times the critical frequencies can be used where appropriate. Note: Critical frequency is a frequency at which the equipment being tested may exhibit: malfunction and/or performance deterioration mechanical resonances and/or
			the agreed vibration level, frequency	deterioration

Flameproof Luminaire (Lighting Fixture)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

8.	Inclination	Publication IEC 60092-504	Static 22.5°				a) inclined to the vertical at an angle of at least 22.5° b) inclined to at least 22.5° on the other side of the vertical and in the same plane as in (a), c) inclined to the vertical at an angle of at least 22.5° in plane at right angles to that used in (a), d) inclined to at least 22.5° on the other side of the vertical and in the same plane as in (c). Note: The period of testing in each position should be sufficient to fully evaluate the behaviour of the equipment.
			Dynamic 22	2.5°			 using the directions defined in a) to d) above, the equipment shall be rolled to an angle of 22.5° each side of the vertical with a period of 10 seconds. The test in each direction shall be carried out for not less than 15 minutes On ships for the carriage of liquefied gases and chemicals, the emergency power supply shall remain operational with the ship flooded up to a maximum final athwart ship inclination of 30°. Note: These inclination tests are normally not required for equipment with no moving parts.
9.	Insulation resistance	-	Rated supply voltage Un (V)	Test voltage Un (V)		sulation tance after test (M ohms)	 for high voltage equipment, reference is made to IACS UR E11. insulation resistance test shall be carried out before and after: damp heat test, cold test, salt mist test, and high voltage test; between all phases and earth;
			Un ≤ 65 Un > 65	2 x Un, 500	100	1.0	and where appropriate, between the phases. Note: Certain components e.g. for EMC protection may be required

Flameproof Luminaire (Lighting Fixture)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

				to be disconnected for this test.
10.	High voltage		Rated voltage Un (V) (A.C. volt or 60 Hz) • Up to 60 • 1000 • 61 to 300 • 2000 • 301 to 690 • 2500	• separate circuits shall be tested against each other and all circuits
11.	Cold	IEC Publication 60068-2-1	 Temperature: +5°C ± 3°C Duration: 2 hours or Temperature: -25°C ± 2°C Duration: 16 hours (see Note 2) 	initial measurement of insulation resistance;equipment not operating during
12.	Salt mist	IEC Publication 60068-2-52 Test Kb	Four spraying periods with storage of 7 days after each	h a • initial measurement of insulation

Flameproof Luminaire (Lighting Fixture)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

-				
				nature.
13.	Electrostatic discharge	IEC 61000-4-2	 Contact discharge: 6kV Air discharge: 8kV Interval between single discharges: 1 sec. No. of pulses: 10 per polarity According to test level 3 	 to simulate electrostatic discharge as may occur when persons touch the appliance; the test shall be confined to the points and surfaces that can normally be reached by the operator; Performance Criterion B (See Note 4).
14.	Electro- magnetic field	IEC 61000-4-3	 Frequency range: 80 MHz to 6 GHz Modulation**: 80% AM at 1000Hz Field strength: 10V/m Frequency sweep rate: ≤1.5 x 10-3 decades/s (or 1%/3 sec) According to test level 3 	to simulate electromagnetic fields radiated by different transmitters; the test shall be confined to the appliances exposed to direct radiation by transmitters at their place of installation. performance criterion A (See Note 5) ** If for tests of equipment an input signal with a modulation frequency of 1000 Hz is necessary a modulation frequency of 400 Hz may be chosen.

Flameproof Luminaire (Lighting Fixture)		0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

15.	Conducted low frequency	IEC 60533	 AC: Frequency range :rated frequency to 200th harmonic; Test voltage (rms) : 10% of supply to 15th harmonic reducing to 1% at 100th harmonic and maintain this level to the 200th harmonic, min 3 V r.m.s, max 2 W. 	 to stimulate distortions in the power supply system generated for instance, by electronic consumers and coupled in as harmonics; performance criterion A (see Note 5). See figure – test set-up
			 Prequency range: 50 Hz - 10 kHz; Test voltage (rms):10% of supply max. 2 W 	
16.	Conducted radio frequency	IEC 61000-4-6	 AC, DC, I/O ports and signal/control lines: Frequency range: 150 kHz-80 MHz Amplitude: 3 V rms (See Note 6) Modulation ***: 80% AM at 1000 Hz Frequency sweep range: ≤ 1.5 x 10-3 decades/s (or 1%/3sec.) According to test level 2. For bridge and deck mounted equipment (in accordance with IEC 60945): Amplitude 10V rms; at Spot frequencies: 2, 3, 4, 6.2, 8.2, 12.6, 	Equipment design and the choice of materials shall stimulate electromagnetic fields coupled as high frequency into the test specimen via the connecting lines. performance criterion A (see Note 5) *** If for tests of equipment an input signal with a modulation frequency of 1000 Hz is necessary a modulation frequency of 400 Hz may be chosen.
			 16.5 18.8, 22 and 25MHz Modulation: 80% ±10% at 1000 Hz ±10%; or 400 Hz ±10% where an input signal at a modulation frequency of 1000 Hz is necessary. 	

Flameproof Luminaire (Lighting Fixture)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

17.	Burst/fast transients	IEC 61000-4-4	 Single pulse rise time: 5ns (between 10% and 90% value) Single pulse width: 50 ns (50% value) Amplitude (peak): 2kV line on power supply port/earth; 1kV on I/O data control and communication ports (coupling clamp) Pulse period: 300 ms; Burst duration: 15 ms; Duration/polarity: 5 min According to test level 3. 	 arcs generated when actuating electrical contacts; interface effect occurring on the power supply, as well as at the external wiring of the test specimen; performance criterion B (see Note 4)
18.	Surge/voltage	IEC 61000-4-5	Open-circuit voltage: • Pulse rise time: 1.2 μs (front time) • Pulse width: 50 μs (time to half value) • Amplitude (peak): 1kV line/earth; 0.5kV line/line Short-circuit current: • Pulse rise time: 8 μs (front time) • Pulse width: 20 μs (time to half value) • Repetition rate: ≥ 1 pulse/min • No of pulses: 5 per polarity • Application: continuous • According to test level 2.	 interference generated for instance, by switching "ON" or "OFF" high power inductive consumers; test procedure in accordance with figure 10 of the standard for equipment where power and signal lines are identical; performance criterion B (see Note 4)

Flameproof Luminaire (Lighting Fixture)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

10	Padiated	CICDD 16 1 16 2	For equipment installed in the baides	• procedure in accordance with
19.	Radiated	CISPR 16-1, 16-2	For equipment installed in the bridge	procedure in accordance with the standard but distance 3 m
	emission (less		and deck zone.	between equipment and antenna
	than 1GHz)		Frequency range: quasi peak	Alternatively the radiation limit
			Limits :	at a distance of 3 m from the
			• 0.15-0.3 MHz: 80-52dBµV/m	enclosure port over the
			• 0.3-30 MHz: 52-34dBµV/m	frequency 156 MHz to 165 MHz
			• 30 - 1000MHz: 54dBµV/m	shall be 30 dB micro-V/m peak.
			except for:	
			• 156-165 MHz: 24 dBμV/m	
			For equipment installed in the	
			general power distribution zone.	
			Frequency range: quasi peak	
			Limits:	
			• 0.15 - 30 MHz: 80 - 50 dBμV/m	
			• 30-100 MHz: 60-54 dBμV/m	
			• 100 - 1000 MHz: 54 dBμV/m	
			except for:	
			• 156-165 MHz: 24 dBμV/m	
20.	Radiated	CISPR 16-1, 16-2	Frequency range: Limits:	distance 3 m between equipment
	emission		• 1-3 GHz: 50dBμV/m average,	and antenna
	above 1GHz		70dBμV/m peak	
			• 3-6 GHz: 54dBμV/m average,	
			74dBµV/m peak The limits of this test depends on the	
			maximum used frequency within the	
			EUT.	
			• <108 MHz : not applicable	
			• 108 MHz - 500 MHz: 2 GHz	
			• 500 MHz – 1 GHz: 5 GHz	
			Above 1 GHz: 6 GHz	
21	Conducted	CISPR 16-1, 16-2	For equipment installed in the bridge	•
	emission		and deck zone.	
			Frequency range: Limits:	
			• 10-150kHz: 96 - 50dBµV	
			• 150-350 kHz: 60 - 50 dBμV	
			• 350 kHz-30 MHz: 50 dBµV	
			For equipment installed in the	

Flameproof Luminaire (Lighting Fixture)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

			general power distribution zone.	
			 Frequency range: Limits: 10-150 kHz: 120 - 69 BμV 150-500kHz: 79dBμV 0.5 - 30 MHz: 73 dBμV 	
22.	Flame retardant	IEC 60092-101 or IEC 60695-11-5	 Flame application: 5 times 15 s each. Interval between each application: 15s or 1 time 30s. Test criteria based upon application. The test is performed with the EUT or housing of the EUT applying needle-flame test method. 	 the burnt out or damaged part of the specimen by not more than 60 mm long no flame, no incandescence or in the event of a flame or incandescence being present, it shall extinguish itself within 30 s of the removal of the needle flame without full combustion of the test specimen any dripping material shall extinguish itself in such a way as not to ignite a wrapping tissue. The drip height is 200 mm ± 5 mm
23	Compass safe distance measurement	IEC 60945		the test is applied to equipment intended for installation on the navigation bridge
24	Acoustic noise and signals measurement	IEC 60945		the test is applied to equipment intended for installation on the navigation bridge
25	Enclosure Ingress Protection	IEC Publication 60529 "Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)" or an acceptable National Standard.	minimum IP56 for open deck	

Notes:

- 1. Equipment to be mounted in consoles, housing etc. together with other equipment shall be tested with 70°C.
- 2. For equipment installed in non-weather protected locations or cold locations test shall be carried out at -25°C.
- 3. Salt mist test shall be carried out for equipment installed in weather exposed areas.

Flameproof Luminaire (Lighting Fixture)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

4. Performance Criterion B: (For transient phenomena): The EUT shall continue to operate as intended after the tests. No degradation of performance or loss of function is allowed as defined in the technical specification published by the manufacturer. During the test, degradation or loss of function or performance which is self-recoverable is however allowed but no change of actual operating state or stored data is allowed.

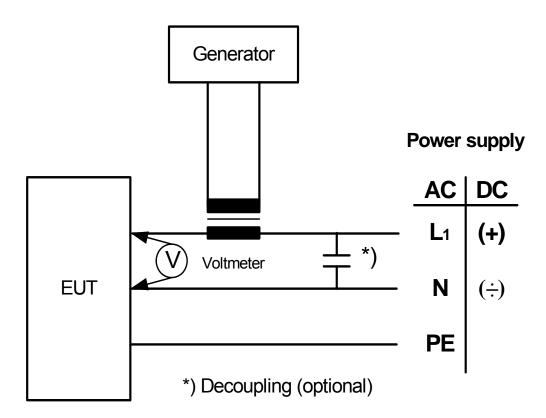


Figure - Test Set-up - Conducted Low Frequency Test

End of Document

Plastic Piping Systems (components)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

1. PROI	DUCT DESCRIPTION	184
1.a	General description of the product and definitions	.184
1.b	Application limitations	. 185
	Intended use	
1.d	Arrangement and installation	. 185
	GN EVALUATION	
2.a	Engineering evaluation requirements	.186
	Type testing requirements	
3. PROI	DUCTION REQUIREMENTS	195
4. MAR	KING REQUIREMENTS	195
5. TYPI	E APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT	197
6. APPF	OVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER	197
7 BAC	CGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES	197

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product and definitions

- (a) Plastic(s) means both thermoplastic and thermosetting plastic materials with or without reinforcement, such as PVC and FRP (fiber reinforced plastics).
- (b) Plastic includes synthetic rubber and materials of similar thermo/mechanical properties.
- (c) Pipes/piping systems means those made of plastic and include the pipes, fittings, joints, and any internal or external liners, coverings and coatings required to comply with the performance criteria. Fittings include bends, elbows, fabricated branch pieces, etc. made of plastic materials.
- (d) Joint means joining pipes by adhesive bonding, laminating, welding, etc.
- (e) Fittings include bends, elbows, fabricated branch pieces, etc. made of plastic materials.
- (f) Nominal pressure is the maximum permissible working pressure which shall be determined in accordance with [2.a.i.1.2]
- (g) Design pressure is the maximum working pressure which is expected under operation conditions or the highest set pressure of any safety valve or pressure relief device on the system, if fitted.
- (h) Fire endurance is the capability of the piping system to perform its intended function, i.e. maintain its strength and integrity, for some predicted period of time while exposed to fire.

Plastic Piping Systems (components)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

1.b Application limitations

These requirements are applicable to all piping systems with parts made of rigid plastic.

Piping systems made of thermoplastic materials, such as polyethylene (PE), polypropylene (PP), and polybutylene (PB), and intended for non-essential services shall meet the requirements of recognised standards as well as the following paragraphs of these Technical Requirements.

The requirements are not applicable to flexible pipes and hoses and mechanical couplings used in metallic piping systems.

1.c Intended use

Plastics may be used for piping systems belonging to class III according to IACS Unified Requirement P2.

The use of plastics for other systems or in other conditions will be given special consideration.

1.d Arrangement and installation

Plastic piping systems shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's guidelines.

Requirements relevant to the items listed below shall be in compliance with Rules of the EU RO classifying the ship:

- (a) Supports
- (b) Expansion
- (c) External loads
- (d) Strength of connections
- (e) Earthing
- (f) Application of fire protection coatings
- (g) Penetration of fire divisions and watertight bulkheads or decks
- (h) Systems connected to the hull.

Testing activities after installation on board shall be in compliance with Rules of the EU RO classifying the ship.

Plastic Piping Systems (components)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a i. Technical Requirements

The specification of piping shall be in accordance with a recognised national or international standard acceptable to the EU RO. In addition, the following requirements apply.

2.a.i..1 General

The piping shall have sufficient strength to take account of the most severe concomitant conditions of pressure, temperature, the weight of the piping itself and any static and dynamic loads imposed by the design or environment.

The nominal pressure shall be specified with due regard for the maximum possible working temperature in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

The strength of fittings and joints shall be not less than that of the pipes.

2.a.i..2 Nominal pressure

Piping systems shall be designed for a nominal pressure determined from the following conditions:

(a) Internal pressure

The nominal internal pressure shall not exceed the smaller of:

- Psth/4*
- Plth/2,5

where:

Psth: Short-term hydrostatic test failure pressure

Plth: Long-term hydrostatic test failure pressure (>100 000 hours)**.

Plastic Piping Systems (components)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

^{*)} Safety factor 4 is applicable to thermosetting plastic piping system whereas for thermoplastic pipes the safety factor specified in the relevant recognized standard applies.

(b) External pressure (to be considered for any installation subject to vacuum conditions inside the pipe or a head of liquid acting on the outside of the pipe). The nominal external pressure shall not exceed Pcol/3, where:

Pcol: Collapse pressure

The external pressure is the sum of the vacuum inside the pipe and the static pressure head outside the pipe.

(c) The collapse pressure shall not be less than 3 bar.

2.a.i..3 Permissible temperature

- (a) In general, plastic pipes shall not be used for media with a temperature above 60°C or below 0°C, unless satisfactory justification is provided to the EU RO.
- (b) The permissible working temperature range depends on the working pressure and shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- (c) The maximum permissible working temperature shall be at least 20°C lower than the minimum heat distortion temperature of the pipe material, determined according to ISO 75 method A or equivalent.
- (d) The minimum heat distortion temperature shall not be less than 80°C. In case of thermoplastic piping system the minimum heat distortion temperature shall be in compliance with the relevant standard.
- (e) Where it is proposed to use plastics piping in low temperature services, design strength testing shall be made at a temperature 10 degree C lower than the minimum working temperature.

2.a.i..4 Axial strength

(a) The sum of the longitudinal stresses due to pressure, weight and other loads shall not exceed the allowable stress in the longitudinal direction.

^{**)} Testing may be carried out over a reduced period of time using suitable standard, such as ASTM D2837 and D1598.

Plastic Piping Systems (components)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

(b) In the case of fibre reinforced plastic pipes, the sum of the longitudinal stresses shall not exceed half of the nominal circumferential stress derived from the nominal internal pressure condition (see [2.a.i1.2]).

2.a.i..5 Impact resistance

Plastic pipes and joints shall have a minimum resistance to impact in accordance with a recognised national or international standard.

2.a.i..6 Bonding of pipes and fittings

- (a) The procedure for making bonds shall be submitted to the EU RO for qualification. It shall include the following:
 - a) materials used
 - b) tools and fixtures
 - c) joint preparation requirements
 - d) cure temperature
 - e) dimensional requirements and tolerances
 - f) acceptance criteria for the test of the completed assembly
 - g) environmental parameters (temperature, humidity, etc.)
- (b) When a change in the bonding procedure may affect the physical and mechanical properties of the joints, the procedure shall be re-qualified.
- (c) The person carrying out the bonding shall be qualified. Records shall be available to the Surveyor for each qualified person demonstrating the bonding procedure and performance qualification, together with dates and results of the qualification testing.

Plastic Piping Systems (components)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

2.a.i.7 Technical Requirements depending on service and/or location

2.a.i.7.a Fire endurance

The requirements for fire endurance of plastic pipes and their associated fittings shall be in compliance with IMO Res. A.753(18) as amended by Res. MSC.313(88), for the various systems and locations where the pipes are used.

The required fire endurance level of the pipe shall be maintained in way of pipe supports, joints and fittings, including those between plastics and metallic pipes.

2.a.i.7.b Flame spread

- (a) All exposed plastic piping, except those fitted on open decks and within tanks, cofferdams, pipe tunnels and ducts, shall have low spread characteristics not exceeding average values listed in IMO Resolution A.653(16).
- (b) Surface flame characteristics shall be determined using the procedure given in IMO Res. A.653(16) with regard to the modifications due to the curvilinear pipe surfaces as listed in Appendix 3 of Res. A.753(18).
- (c) Surface flame spread characteristics may also be determined using the text procedures given in ASTM D635, or other national equivalent standards. When using ASTM D653, maximum burning rate of 60 mm/second applies. In case of adoption of other national equivalent standards, the relevant acceptance criteria shall be defined.

2.a.i.7.c Fire protection coating

Where a fire protective coating of pipes and fittings is necessary for achieving the fire endurance level required, it shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) The pipes are generally to be delivered from the manufacturer with the protective coating on.
- (b) The fire protection properties of the coating shall not be diminished when exposed to salt water, oil or bilge slops. It shall be demonstrated that the coating is resistant to products likely to come into contact with the piping.
- (c) In considering fire protection coatings, such characteristics as thermal expansion, resistance against vibrations and elasticity shall be taken into account. It is advisable that these characteristics are close to the same characteristics of pipes.

Plastic Piping Systems (components)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

- (d) The fire protection coatings shall have sufficient resistance to impact to retain their integrity. It is advisable that these characteristics are close to the same characteristics of pipes.
- (e) Random samples shall be tested to determine the adhesion qualities of the coating to the pipe.

2.a.i.7.d Electrical conductivity

- (a) Piping systems conveying fluids capable of generating electrostatic charges, such as refined products and distillates, and in any case piping systems conveying fluids with a conductivity of less than 1000 pico-siemens per meter, shall be made of conductive pipes
- (b) Regardless of the fluid to be conveyed, plastic pipes passing through hazardous areas shall be electrically conductive.
- (c) Where electrical conductivity shall be ensured, the resistance of the pipes and fittings shall not exceed: 1 x 10E5 Ohm/m.
- (d) It is preferred that pipes and fittings are homogeneously conductive. Where pipes and fittings are not homogeneously conductive, conductive layers shall be provided, suitably protected against the possibility of spark damage to the pipe wall.
- (e) Satisfactory earthing shall be provided.
- (f) Electrical continuity shall be maintained across joints and fittings and the system shall be earthed. The resistance to earth from any point in the piping system shall not exceed 1MOhm.

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

For all documentation, the English language shall be used.

The request for type approval shall be submitted to EU RO by the Manufacturer or by the Applicant, if authorised by the Manufacturer, and shall include:

- (a) General information
 - a) Pipe and fitting dimensions
 - b) Maximum internal and external working pressure
 - c) Permissible temperature range
 - d) Intended services and installation locations
 - e) The level of fire endurance
 - f) Electrical conductivity
 - g) Intended fluids
 - h) Limits on flow rates
 - i) Serviceable life

Plastic Piping Systems (components)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

- j) Installation instructions
- k) Details of marking
- (b) Drawings and supporting documentation
 - a) Certificates and reports of relevant tests previously carried out
 - b) Details of relevant standards
 - c) All relevant design drawings, catalogues, data sheets, calculations and functional descriptions
 - d) Fully detailed sectional assembly drawings showing pipe, fittings and pipe connections
 - e) Specification of any internal or external liners, coverings and coatings

(c) Materials

- a) The resin type
- Catalyst and accelerator types, and concentration employed in the case of reinforced polyester resin pipes or hardeners where epoxide resins are employed
- A statement of all reinforcements employed; where the reference number does not identify the mass per unit area or the tex number of a roving used in a filament winding process, these shall be detailed
- d) Full information regarding the type of gel-coat or thermoplastic liner employed during construction, as appropriate
- e) Cure/post-cure conditions. The cure and post-cure temperatures and times
- f) Resin/reinforcement ratio employed
- g) Winding angle and orientation.
- (d) Physical properties
 - a) Strength of pipe against bending and twisting
 - b) Strength of bonded section against abrasions by sand, sludge, etc.
 - c) Types of joints and relevant joint procedures
 - d) Data of bending strength and fatigue strength for standard types of bends and joints, if available.

2.b Type testing requirements

2.b.i. General

The type tests shall demonstrate compliance of the pipes, fittings, joints, any internal or external liners, coverings and coatings for which Type Approval is sought with the requirements in para. 2.a. above in respect of:

- (a) short-term and long-term design strength (see Note 1)
- (b) collapse (external pressure strength)

Plastic Piping Systems (components)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

- (c) impact resistance; After the test the specimen shall be subjected to hydrostatic pressure equal to 2.5 times the design pressure for at least 1 hour
- (d) fire endurance (see Note 2)
- (e) low flame spread characteristics (see Note 2)
- (f) electrical resistance (for electrically conductive pipes) (see Note 2).

Note 1: In case the long-term hydrostatic test is conducted at a Nationally Accredited Laboratory³, the presence of the EU RO's surveyor may be omitted.

Note 2: If not carried out, the range of approved application will be limited.

For the above tests, representative samples of pipes and fittings shall be selected to the satisfaction of EU RO.

In special cases, at EU RO's discretion, the required tests will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Alternatively, hydrostatic test failure pressure and collapse pressure may be determined by a combination of tests and calculations, subject to the agreement with EU RO.

EU RO reserves the right to require additional tests, if considered necessary to ensure the intended reliability.

For bonding qualification tests, see para. 2.b.ii.

2.b.ii. Test methods

Pipes, fittings, joints, any internal or external liners, coverings and coatings shall be tested for compliance with the requirements of standards acceptable to EURO.

Table 1 and paragraph 2.b.ii.1 indicate, in addition to the compulsory test procedures given in para. 2.a above, examples of acceptable standards.

In any case, the strength of pipes shall be determined by means of a hydrostatic test on pipe samples subjected to increasing pressure up to failure, the pressure being increased at a rate giving burst after 60-70 seconds.

Such test shall be carried out under the standard conditions:

- atmospheric pressure equal to 100kPa
- relative humidity 30%

environmental and fluid temperature 25°C.

-

³ The scope of accreditation must cover the relevant applicable standards.

Plastic Piping Systems (components)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

After the impact resistance test, the specimen shall be subjected to hydrostatic pressure equal to 2,5 times the design pressure for at least 1 hour.

Internal pressure test and fire endurance tests shall be carried out on pipe spools applying the appropriate bonding procedures applicable whereas all the other tests may be carried out on straight pipes or material samples as specified in the appropriate test standard.

Table 1 - Typical additional standards for all systems

	Test	Typical Standard	Notes
1	Internal pressure (1)	ASTM D 1599, ASTM D 2992 ISO 15493 or equivalent	Top, Middle, Bottom (of range). Tests are to be carried out on pipe spools made of different pipe sizes, fittings and pipe connections.
2	External pressure (1)	ISO 15493 or equivalent	As above, for straight pipes only.
3	Load deformation	ASTM D 2412 or equivalent ASTM D 2924	Top, Middle, Bottom (of each pressure range)
4	Temperature limitations	GRP piping system: HDT test on each type of resin according to ISO 75 method A Thermoplastic piping systems: ISO 306 (Plastics - Thermoplastic materials - Determination of Vicat softening temperature (VST)). VICAT test according to ISO 2507	Each type of resin and thermoplastic material, e.g. PP, PVC, PE
5	Impact resistance (1)	ISO 9854: 1994, ISO 9653: 1991 ISO 15493 ASTM D 2444, or equivalent	Representative sample of each type of construction
6	Ageing	Manufacturer's standard; ISO 9142:1990	Each type of construction
7	Fatigue	Manufacturer's standard or service experience	Each type of construction
8	Fluid absorption	ISO 8361:1991	
9	Material compatibility (2)	ASTM C581; Manufacturer's standard	

- (1) Test to be witnessed by the EU RO
- (2) If applicable

Plastic Piping Systems (components)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

2.b.ii.1 Typical additional standards depending on service and/or locations of piping

Fire endurance test on representative samples of each type of construction and type of pipe connection.

The requirements for fire endurance of plastic pipes and their associated fittings shall be in compliance with IMO Res. A.753(18) as amended by Res. MSC.313(88).

2.b.ii.2 Flame spread on representative samples of each type of construction.

- (a) All pipes, except those fitted on open decks and within tanks, cofferdams, pipe tunnels and ducts, shall have low spread characteristics not exceeding average values listed in IMO Resolution A.653(16).
- (b) Surface flame characteristics shall be determined using the procedure given in IMO Res. A.653(16) with regard to the modifications due to the curvilinear pipe surfaces as listed in Appendix 3 of Res. A.753(18).
- (c) Surface flame spread characteristics may also be determined using the text procedures given in ASTM D635, or other national equivalent standards.

Electrical conductivity on representative samples of each type of construction according to ASTM F1173-95 or ASTM, D 257, NS 6126 para. 11.2 or equivalent.

Smoke generation and toxicity test according to Res. MSC.307(88), IMO FTP Code, Part 2 item 2.6.1.4 and 2.6.2 on one diameter sample.

2.b.ii.3 Bonding qualification test

- (a) A test assembly shall be fabricated in accordance with the procedure to be qualified. It shall consist of at least one pipe-to-pipe joint and one pipe-to-fitting joint.
- (b) When the test assembly has been cured, it shall be subjected to a hydrostatic test pressure at a safety factor of 2,5 times the design pressure of the test assembly, for not less than one hour. No leakage or separation of joints is allowed. The test shall be conducted so that the joint is loaded in both longitudinal and circumferential directions.

Plastic Piping Systems (components)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

(c) Selection of the pipes used for the test assembly shall be in accordance with the following:

- when the largest size to be joined is 200 mm nominal outside diameter or smaller, the test assembly shall be the largest piping size to be joined.
- when the largest size to be joined is greater than 200 mm nominal outside diameter, the size of the test assembly shall be either 200 mm or 50 % of the largest piping size to be joined, whichever is the greater.

When conducting performance qualification, each bonder and each bonding operator shall make up test assemblies, the size and number of which shall be as required above.

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Each pipe and fitting shall be tested by the manufacturer at a hydrostatic pressure not less than 1,5 times the nominal pressure.

Alternatively, for pipes and fittings not employing hand layup techniques, the hydrostatic pressure test may be carried out in accordance with the hydrostatic testing requirements stipulated in the recognised national or international standard to which the pipes or fittings are manufactured.

Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

Plastic pipes and fittings shall be permanently marked with identification, including:

- Manufacturer's name or logo
- Type designation
- Size
- Pressure ratings

Plastic Piping Systems (components)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

- The design standards that the pipe or fitting is manufactured in accordance with the material of which the pipe or fitting is made
- Date of fabrication/ serial number

Plastic Piping Systems (components)	Version	0.1
	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	1

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT

.a Validity

The certificate is generally issued with a validity period of five years.

.b Content

- The type approval certificate shall contain the following information:
- Reference of the Technical Requirement and production and testing standards adopted
- Material designation
- Product type, Size range, Pressure and temperature range
- Test reports
- Range of Application / Limitation
- Production places
- Marking of product

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
2013-04-30	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board
2014-01-31	0.1	Added reference to EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

- IACS UR P4;
- EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

End of Document

	Version	0.1
Spark Arresters	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

	1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	198
1.a 1.b	General description of the product	.198
1.c 1.d	Intended use System context	.199
2.a 2.b	Engineering evaluation requirements	.199 .200
3.a	General requirements	
	5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT	201
	6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER	202
	7 BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES	202

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

These Technical Requirements apply to devices, commonly known as spark arresters, which prevent the emission of sparks by diesel engines, boilers and equipment containing sources of ignition and which could lead to the ignition of flammable materials.

1.b Application limitations

Limiting engine ratings shall be defined at type approval stage and not to be exceeded.

Where an exhaust system also includes other features which significantly restrict the flow of gases, e.g. flame traps, restrictive silencers, etc., or the engine manufacturer specifies an unusually low back pressure limit, or where specific noise reduction levels are specified, the type and size of the spark arrester has to be chosen according to manufacturer's instructions.

	Version	0.1
Spark Arresters	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

Manufacturer's installation guidelines shall be followed. All the above limitations shall be recorded in the Type Approval Certificate.

1.c Intended use

Spark arrester intended for use in the exhaust line of diesel engines, boilers and equipment containing sources of ignition installed onboard ships or offshore units.

1.d System context

Exhaust systems for diesel engines, boilers and equipment containing sources of ignition, onboard ships or offshore units.

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a i. Technical Requirements

The spark arrester shall comply with the requirements defined by one of the standards below in agreement with the Manufacturer:

- (a) European Norm EN 1834-1,
- (b) SAE standards J350, J342 and J997,
- (c) Other standards assessed to be equivalent with standards a) and b).

	Version	0.1
Spark Arresters	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

For all documentation, the English language shall be used.

The following documentation shall be submitted by the Manufacturer before type testing:

- (a) Technical data and characteristics including limiting engine ratings,
- (b) Identification of different variants of sub-types,
- (c) Construction drawings,
- (d) Dimensions and tolerances,
- (e) Instructions on fitting and assembly,
- (f) Materials specification,
- (g) Proposed test program and test schedule as per one of the standards and norms defined in 2.a.i,
- (h) Description of the test specimen(s) including serial numbers,
- (i) Relevant information on the testing facility,
- (j) Installation manual and maintenance requirements.

The following documentation shall be submitted by the Manufacturer after the completion of type testing:

- (a) Reports of tests as per one of the standards and norms defined in 2.a.i, including details of test laboratory, place and date of tests,
- (b) Builder installation manual and guidelines for maintenance.

2.b Type testing requirements

The spark arrester shall be tested as required in standards and norms mentioned in 2.a.i. All tests should be carried out with one selected test specimen. In cases where the tests are conducted at a Nationally Accredited Laboratory, the presence of the RO's surveyor may be omitted.

	Version	0.1
Spark Arresters	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

3.a General requirements

Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval..

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

The spark arrester, for the purposes of type approval, shall be permanently marked with:

- (a) manufacturer's name or trade mark
- (b) type number
- (c) serial number.

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT

The validity of the certificate shall be 5 years given the condition that:

- (a) The design and manufacture remain unmodified from the initial process,
- (b) The specified regulations or standards are not modified during the validity period,
- (c) The product remains satisfactory in service.

The Type Approval Certificate shall clearly state all other complementary clauses that are part of the conditions of issue.

	Version	0.1
Spark Arresters	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

The Type approval certificate shall be issued including the following information:

- (a) Company name and address,
- (b) General product designation (type and model),
- (c) Test standards with the date and/or number of edition,
- (d) Onboard environmental conditions considered,
- (e) Remarks like limitations,
- (f) Test reports with identification number and date,
- (g) Manufacturer's documentation identification number for the product or series with date,
- (h) Date of issue and date of expiry,
- (i) Place of Issue.

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
2013-04-30	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board
2014-01-31		Reference to EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

- a) SAE standard J342 Spark Arrester Test Procedure for Large Size Engines.
- b) SAE standard J350 Spark Arrester Test Procedure for Medium Size Engines.
- c) SAE standard J997 Spark Arrester Test Carbon.
- d) European Norm EN1834-1 Reciprocating internal combustion engines. Safety requirements for design and construction of engines for use in potentially explosive atmospheres. Group II engines for use in flammable gas and vapour atmospheres.
- e) EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

	Version	0.1
Spark Arresters	Date	2014-01-31
	Tier	2

End of Document

Adjustable Steel Chocks	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

1. PF	RODUCT DESCRIPTION	205
1.b 1.c	General description of the product Application limitations 205 Intended use 205 System context 206	205
2. DE	ESIGN EVALUATION	206
2.a	Engineering evaluation requirements 2.a i.Technical 206	206 Requirements
	2.a.ii. Technical documents to be subm	itted206
2.b	Type testing requirements 208	
3. PF	RODUCTION REQUIREMENTS	210
4. M	ARKING REQUIREMENTS	210
5. TY	PE APPROVAL CERIFICATE CONTENT	Error! Bookmark not defined.
6. AF	PPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBE	R211
7. BA	ACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFEREI	NCES211

Adjustable Steel Chocks	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

Adjustable steel chocks are foundation chocks for rigid seatings of heavy machinery and equipment, which require precise alignment and adjustment. The Technical Requirements apply to metal chocks with adjustable height setting by an internal screw connection combined with the capability of self-levelling, thus called 'Adjustable Steel Chocks'. The material used for the adjustable steel chocks includes non-alloy as well as alloyed steel, including stainless steel.

1.b Application limitations

The on-board application of adjustable steel chocks type approved hereunder has to be in compliance with vessel's RO's specific installation requirements. Each specific installation, using adjustable steel chocks, shall be carried out in compliance with approved installation drawings, supplied exclusively by the chock manufacturer.

Such specific approval shall take into account, as a minimum, the following:

- a) Total deadweight of supported machinery;
- Number, size, type, arrangement of chocks and bolts and nuts, material of foundation bolts and nuts, installation height, completed with relevant calculations and detailed (dimensioned) drawings;
- c) Maximum element load;
- d) Foundation bolts preload, torque and elongation, completed with details of tightening procedure;
- e) Locking arrangement for foundation bolts and calculation of foundation bolts elongation for bolt connecting securing;
- f) Longitudinal and lateral stopping device;
- g) Manufacturer's instructions.

Adjustable Steel Chocks	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

1.c Intended use

- Adjustable steel chocks that can be applied for seating of rotating and oscillating engines as well as statically loaded machinery, for instance main and auxiliary diesel engines, turbines, gearboxes, shaft bearings, shaft generators, generators, steering gears, windlasses, etc. They can be used at initial machinery installation or after repair or replacement always taking into account the relevant application range (as a function of the specific product, e.g. ranges of application, installation height, maximum element load, foundation bolt size, foundation bolt torque etc.);
- They are used as an alternative to metal chocks, which have to be machined individually, as well as to cast resin chocks;
- The purpose is safe seating of propulsion and auxiliary machinery with selfregulating adjustment to the foundation level and manual height setting at site;
- The adjustable steel chock elements are self-locking (due to friction in the internal screw connection) after the foundation bolts are tightened.

1.d System context

Type approved Adjustable Steel Chocks for propulsion and auxiliary machinery seating, requiring installation approval on a case-by-case basis, see 1b.

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a i. Technical Requirements:

- (a) Type of material: non-alloy or alloyed steel including stainless steel. The evidence of compliance with material quality standards for the base material (mechanical and chemical properties) have to be manufacturer's inspection certificates (e.g. 3.1 certificate in accordance with EN 10204);
- (b) Tensile strength: in accordance with the manufacturer's specification;
- (c) Compressive strength: in accordance with the manufacturer's specification;

Adjustable Steel Chocks	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- (d) Ultimate load: in accordance with data in the manufacturer's specification;
- (e) Deformation under load: in accordance with the manufacturer's specification;
- (f) Yield strength: in accordance with the manufacturer's specification;
- (g) Shear stress: in accordance with the manufacturer's specification;
- (h) Foundation bolt sizes, minimum & maximum: in accordance with the manufacturer's specification;
- (i) Foundation bolt torque: in accordance with the manufacturer's specification;
- (j) Type of element's screw thread: in accordance with the manufacturer's specification;
- (k) Surface finish quality: in accordance with the manufacturer's specification.

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

- Drawings and calculations of the main components as well as data sheets/specifications (including all data as per 2.a.i.)
- Test reports, see 2.b
- Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation and application, including:
 - 1) Description of the product;
 - 2) Typical sectional drawings with all dimensions necessary for evaluation of seating design (see consecutive data (a) through (m) below);
 - 3) Specification of materials used for all components of the assembly (see also 2.a.i.);
 - 4) The type approval may comprise different sizes of the same type.
- Documents containing information on:
 - (a) Foundation bolt size;
 - (b) Foundation bolt's tightening Torque;
 - (c) Maximum element Load;
 - (d) Maximum element load exerted by the weight of supported equipment;
 - (e) Minimum installation height;
 - (f) Nominal Installation height;
 - (g) Maximum installation height;
 - (h) Bolt hole;
 - (i) Diameter of the element;

Adjustable Steel Chocks	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- (j) Element's thread;
- (k) Foundation bolt's elongation;
- (I) Element's material;
- (m) Foundation bolt's material.

2.b Type testing requirements

The test must be performed using at least 3 test specimens each. Where the type comprises of more than one size, the test specimen shall be of different size taking into account maximum permissible loads, if applicable. If one test specimen fails, the test shall be repeated with two additional test specimen of the same size as the failed one. If one test specimen does not pass the subsequent test, the type approval test is to be considered void. In such cases, the reason for the failure must be identified and corrective actions taken before a new test series may be agreed to.

Tests:

1) Visual inspection:

- a) Before first machining an ultrasonic test of the raw material has to be carried out;
- b) After final machining a general visual inspection by checking the finishing quality and checking the dimensions shall be executed, as well as Ultrasonic Test (UT) and/or a Magnetic Particle Inspection (MPI) of all elements.

2) Ultimate load test:

- The elements shall be subjected to a compressive axial static load, depending on the applicable data for the element type. Specimen shall be tested at maximum adjustment range (100% of height);
- The static load has to be increased smoothly up to the load where the element collapses;
- The element must not fail at a load below the required test load thus indicating to meet the manufacturer's design data;
- The minimum safety factor shall be at least 3;
- The maximum load at which the element collapsed is to be measured and recorded;
- After the test the elements shall be dismantled and the parts shall be checked for damages and deformations.

Adjustable Steel Chocks		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

3) Static stiffness tests:

- The test determines the static stiffness of the elements under 100% load conditions.
 - Each element size shall be measured at 50% and 100% of the maximum adjustment range (maximum height);
- The element must not fail at a load below the required test load thus indicating to meet the manufacturer's design data;
- The static stiffness of the element has to be calculated as result of maximum allowed element load divided by measured height decrease at maximum load.
 The elastically compression of the element shall be < 1.0 % of the maximum element height under the elements maximum design load.;

4) Fatigue tests:

- The fatigue tests shall be executed in a suitable fatigue testing machine which is able to apply a static load and a dynamic load to the elements;
- The elements shall be subject to a straight axial dynamic load, depending on the data of the element type;
- The test has to be executed with the element unscrewed to their maximum allowed height position;
- That height of the element has to be measured accurately by suitable device.
 During the test no rotation of the elements may occur to prevent any loss of pretension in the bolts. Therefore, before starting the testing, marks shall be placed to be able to re-check;
- A pre-load shall be applied to the element using a bolt. The pre-load has to be measured in a suitable way;
- After that an additional necessary static load shall be applied to the element.
 The total static load shall be approximately 100 % of the maximum element load of the specified nominal capacity;
- The next step is to apply an additional dynamic load with ca. 30% of the maximum element load (frequency < 30 Hz) and a load change of at least 2*106;
- After the test the fixing bolt shall be checked for firm seating;
- A general visual inspection by checking the finishing quality and checking the dimensions shall be executed, as well as Ultrasonic Test (UT) and/or a Magnetic Particle Inspection (MPI) of all elements after the test. No indications of flaws or cracking should be visible.

Adjustable Steel Chocks		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

Tests 1 b), 2, 3 and 4 above shall be witnessed by a RO surveyor.

Equivalent tests in accordance with adequate standards may be acceptable, subject to approval by the RO.

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

- Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.
- In case of failure of seating elements due to material and/or construction reasons, the RO in charge of the Type Approval must be contacted. Corrective actions shall be proposed and are to be approved. The approving RO reserves the right to withdraw the Type Approval.

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

Each single product shall be marked with:

- Manufacturer's name or trade mark;
- Type No. or symbol;
- Serial No. and date of manufacture, year of production;
- Particulars or ratings.

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERIFICATE CONTENT

- (a) Certificate number
- (b) Name and address of manufacturer
- (c) Issue date and validity of certificate / expiry date (5 years)
- (d) Product description
- (e) Type / model name(s)
- (f) Technical specifications, ratings
- (g) List of approval documents
- (h) Rules / standards applied

Adjustable Steel Chocks		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- (i) Environmental test items and test levels applied
- (j) Approval conditions including limitations, if any
- (k) Hardware, firmware, software name and revision, if applicable
- (I) Application and installation procedure

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
31 January 2014	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

Standards referred to in this document including;

- EN 10204;
- EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

End of document

Air compressor		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION		 212
 1.a General description of the product 1.b Application limitations 212 1.c Intended use 213 1.d System context 213 2. DESIGN EVALUATION 	212	 213
2.a Engineering evaluation requirements 2.a i. Technical Requirements		212
2.a.ii.Technical documents 214	to	submitted
2.b Type testing requirements 2143. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS		 215
4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS		 215
5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT		 215
6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBE	R	 216
7 BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFEREN	NCES	216

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

These technical requirements apply to air compressors of reciprocating and rotary displacement type.

Compressor unit consists of the device for compressing the medium along with its unit internal piping for air medium as well as the necessary system for cooling and lubrication.

1.b Application limitations

These technical requirements do not apply to:

- Air compressors supporting vessels main functions (hereunder; starting air and control air):
- Safety functions;
- Compressors subject to statutory requirements;

Air compressor		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

Compressors delivering air at a pressure of more than 40 bar.

1.c Intended use

These technical requirements apply to air compressors intended for general purpose.

1.d System context

General service air system.

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a i. Technical Requirements

Arrangement

- a) The compressor shall be protected from overload by a safety relief valve with capacity to discharge the compressor capacity without pressure increase above 1,1 times the relief valve set point. The safety relief valve design shall preclude any possibility of its adjustment or disconnection after being fitted on the compressor;
- b) Each separate compression stage shall be provided with safety relief valve as indicated in a);
- c) Cooling water jacket, where a leakage of compressed air may result in undue pressure rise, shall be protected by relief valve or equivalent solution;
- d) Air intake shall be protected by a strainer and arranged such as to prevent intake of water and oil;
- e) Each compression stage shall be arranged to drain condensate;
- f) Compressed air temperature shall be limited to maximum 90°C. Cooling arrangement shall be provided if necessary;
- g) Crank case (if applicable) shall be protected by a relief valve if the crank case volume exceeds 0,5m³.

Construction:

h) The compressor unit shall be designed in accordance with a recognised standard.
 Strength of main load carrying parts shall be documented (see 2.a.ii. "Technical documents to be submitted" below);

Air compressor		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

The following local indicators shall be provided;

- i) Each separate compression stage shall be equipped with pressure gauge;
- j) Temperature reading of discharge air shall be provided;
- k) Lubrication: Pressure gauge (forced lubrication) or Level indicator (splash lubrication shall be provided.

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

- a) Specification of compressor type, power rating and rotational speed, capacities and design pressure;
- b) Compressor unit arrangement drawing and cross section;
- c) Schematic arrangement drawing for compressed air;
- d) Schematic arrangement drawing for forced lubrication (if applicable);
- e) Schematic arrangement drawing for cooling medium (if applicable);
- f) Strength calculation of main load carrying parts, including reference to the applied calculation standard. The following is considered as main components:
 - 1) Crankshaft (reciprocating compressor)
 - 2) Rotor shaft (rotary displacement compressor)
 - 3) Pressure casing (rotary displacement compressor)
 - 4) High pressure piping for air.

2.b Type testing requirements

- a) All pressure loaded parts shall be hydrostatically tested to 1,5 times the design pressure;
- b) Safety relief valve capacity shall be documented by test;
- c) Compressor function and capacity test shall be witnessed by an RO representative.

Air compressor		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

Manufacturers of the approved equipment are, in principle, to mark the product before shipment for identification of approved equipment and, in addition, at least the following items to be marked at the suitable place:

- Manufacturer's name or trade mark;
- Type designation under which the product is type approved;
- Rated power;
- RPM;
- Design pressure;
- Inlet volume flow rate;
- Maximum ambient air temperature.

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT

- (b) Name and address of manufacturer;(c) Issue date and validity of certificate / expiry date;
- (d) Product description;(e) Type / model name(s);

(a) Certificate number;

- (f) Technical specifications, ratings;
- (g) List of approval documents;
- (h) Rules / standards applied;
- (i) Environmental test items and test levels applied;
- (j) Approval conditions including limitations, if any;

Air compressor		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

(k) Hardware, firmware, software name and revision, as applicable;

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
31 January 2014	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

End of Document

Battery Chargers		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	N			217
1.a General description of1.b Application limitation1.c Intended use 2181.d System context 2182. DESIGN EVALUATION	ns 217			218
2.a Engineering evaluation				
2.a i.Technical	·			Requirements
218 2.a.ii.Technical 219	documents	to	be	submitted
2.b Type testing requirer3. PRODUCTION REQUIR				221
4. MARKING REQUIREM	ENTS			222
5. TYPE APPROVAL CERT	IFICATE CONTENT .			5
6. APPROVAL DATE AND	REVISION NUMBER	₹		224
7. BACKGROUND INFOR	MATION / REFEREN	CFS		224

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

- (a) A battery charger is a device used to put energy into a secondary cell or rechargeable battery by forcing an electric current through it.
- (b) Charger equipment shall be suitable for the type of storage batteries, the required charging characteristic, and the selected connection.

Note 1: Consideration is to be given to the temperature variation of the batteries.

1.b Application limitations

(a) Restricted to Battery Chargers according to IEC 60947-1 and IEC 60255 installed onboard ships with exceptions as per SOLAS Ch. I Reg.3;

Battery Chargers	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- (b) Installation on board ships within locations with climatic, biological, chemically active, mechanically active and mechanical environmental conditions not exceeding those for which performance has been proved according to IEC 60721-3-6 (1993) + A2 (1997);
- (c) The requirements are not applicable for chargers with a charging power above 2 kW and essential⁴ services;
- (d) The requirements are not applicable for battery chargers for use in propulsion and navigation and radio communication equipment and systems;
- (e) Battery chargers for Li-ion and Ni-OH batteries etc. are to be excluded from the covered items.

1.c Intended use

- (a) Power supply system characteristics as per IEC 60092-101
- (b) Environment category 6K4, 6B2, 6C2, 6S2 and 6M3 according to conditions specified in IEC 60947-1 Annex Q.

1.d System context

See 1.c

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a i. Technical Requirements

- (a) In the absence of indications regarding its operation, the battery charger is to be such that the fully discharged battery can be recharged to 100% capacity (e.g. output voltage) within a period of 10hours without exceeding the maximum permissible charging current;
- (b) Battery charger units are to be constructed in accordance with IEC 62040 Series or equivalent;

⁴ Definition for Essential services: Definition of Essential services are to be considered by IACS UI SC134

Battery Chargers	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- (c) A charging rate other than (a) above (e.g. fully charged within 6 hours for batteries for starting of motors) is required in relation to the use of the battery;
- (d) For floating service or for any other conditions where the load is connected to the battery while it is on charge, the maximum battery voltage is not to exceed the safe value of any connected apparatus. A voltage regulator with dropper or other means of voltage control shall be provided for this purpose;
- (e) The battery charger is to be designed so that the charging current is set within the maximum current allowed by the manufacturer when the battery is discharged and the floating current to keep the battery fully charged;
- (f) Trickle charging to neutralize internal losses is to be provided. An indication is to be provided to indicate a charging voltage being present at the charging unit;
- (g) Battery charging facilities by means of D.C. generator and series resistor are to be provided with protection against reversal of current when the charging voltage is 20 % of the line voltage or higher. This applies even if the battery is inserted with the wrong polarity;
- (h) Battery chargers are to be constructed to simplify maintenance operation. Indications are to be provided to visualize the proper operation of the charger and for troubleshooting;
- (i) If consumers are simultaneously supplied during charging, the maximum charging voltage shall not exceed the rated voltage described in Type testing requirements 2.b. (d);
- (j) The power demand of the consumers shall be considered for the selection of the chargers;
- (k) Battery chargers are to be provided with reverse current protection;
- (I) Monitoring and audible/visual alarm features are to be provided for the following (in a manned location):
 - power supply failure (V and f) to the connected load;
 - earth fault;
 - operation of battery protective device;
 - bypass operation (in UPS units).

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

(a) For all documentation, the English language shall be used.

Battery Chargers		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- Type test reports, product descriptions, operation manuals, assembly drawings, dimension drawings, etc. to be submitted in English
- (b) Following charger's characteristics are needed to be submitted.
 - Recharging time until the battery is ready for next discharge
 - Recharging current
 - Float voltage and current, e.g. under normal load conditions,
 - Accuracy of D.C. voltage control and stability under variation of 0 $^{\sim}100\%$ of nominal current and A.C. input full range variation.
 - D.C. output voltage regulation between 0~100% of full load output
 - A.C. input voltage range
 - D.C. ripple of current and voltage
 - harmonics, e.g. line, and through the battery
- (c) Prior to tests:
 - Proposed test program and test schedule;
 - Description of test specimens and explanation of the selected test sample(s) providing evidence that the selected sample meets the most rigorous and demanding requirements;
 - Product descriptions, manuals, data sheets, assembly drawings, dimension drawings, etc. clearly identifying the product;
 - Complete accreditation certificate of the Test laboratory;
 - Details of production sites;
 - Product specification;
 - Application, working area;
 - Instructions on fitting, assembly and operation;
 - QM-certificate according to ISO 9001or equivalent by an accredited certifying body.

Battery Chargers		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

On completion of tests, a report shall be issued, identified by number and date, which accurately, clearly and unambiguously presents the test results and all other relevant information.

- (d) Test report(s) shall include the following information:
 - Type of product, with type number / serial number(s) and quantity tested.
 - Test specification for the product identified by number, revision and date.
 - Details of test equipment and measuring instruments stating serial numbers and calibration certificates.
 - Names of the test engineer and the engineer approving the report.
 - Ambient environmental conditions during the test.
 - The test results with a description of any failures encountered.
 - Conclusion.

Test report(s) shall be signed by the test personnel and verified by a RO or the agreed independent representative witnessing the tests.

The complete product test report(s) shall be submitted to the Type Approval Centre.

2.b Type testing requirements

The following tests specified in IACS UR E10, IEC 60529 or IEC60947-1 shall be performed in the presence of RO's surveyor. In case the tests are conducted at a Nationally Accredited Laboratory, the presence of the surveyor can be omitted:

- (a) Visual Inspection (IACS UR E 10);
- (b) Performance test (current and voltage regulation, quick, slow, floating charge, alarms and ventilation rate) (IACS UR E10);
- (c) Temperature rise measurement;
- (d) Electrical Power supply variation test (IACS UR E10);
- (e) Dry heat (IACS UR E10);
- (f) Damp heat (IACS UR E10);

Battery Chargers		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- (g) Vibration (IACS UR E10);
- (h) Insulation resistance (dielectric strength test and insulation resistance measurement) (IACS UR E10);
- (i) High voltage (IACS UR E10);
- (j) Cold (IACS UR E10);
- (k) Electrostatic discharge immunity (IACS UR E10);
- (I) Radiated radio frequency immunity (IACS UR E10);
- (m) Conducted low frequency immunity (IACS UR E10);
- (n) Conducted high frequency immunity (IACS UR E10);
- (o) Burst/Fast transient immunity (IACS UR E10);
- (p) Surge immunity (IACS UR E10);
- (q) IP test (IEC60529);
- (r) Shock test (IEC 60947-1).

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

- Manufacturer's name or trade mark
- Type designation under which the product is type approved
- Rated Voltage
- Rated current
- Rated frequency
- Operating temperature range
- Charge voltage 'absorption' (VDC)

Battery Chargers	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- Charge voltage 'float' (VDC)
- Battery capacity
- Humidity
- IP class

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT

- Manufacturer's name or trade mark
- Type designation under which the product is type approved
- Input voltage
- Frequency
- Maximum input current
- Recommended battery capacity [Ah]
- Boost charge voltage
- Float charge voltage
- Output voltage range
- Maximum output current
- IP grade
- Certificate number
- Name and address of manufacturer
- Issue date and validity of certificate / expiry date
- List of approval documents
- Rules and Standards applied
- Test items and test levels applied
- Hardware, firmware, system software names and version.

Battery Chargers	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
31 January 2014	0.0	Approved by the Advisory Board

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

- (a) IACS UR E10 Test Specification for Type Approval;
- (b) IEC60529 Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP Code);
- (c) IEC61000-3-2 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) Part 3-2: Limits Limits for harmonic current emissions (equipment input current ≤16 A per phase);
- (d) IEC61000-3-3 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) Part 3-3: Limits Limitation of voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, for equipment with rated current ≤16 A per phase and not subject to conditional connection;
- (e) IEC60721-3-6 Classification of environmental conditions. Part 3: Classification of groups of environmental parameters and their severities. Ship environment;
- (f) IEC60947-1 Low-voltage switchgear and control-gear Part 1: General rules
- (g) IEC60092-101 Electrical installations in ships Part 101: Definitions and general requirements;
- (h) IEC62040-1 Uninterruptible power systems (UPS) Part 1: General and safety requirements for UPS;
- (i) IEC62040-2 Uninterruptible power systems (UPS) Part 2: Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) requirements;
- (j) IEC62040-3 Uninterruptible power systems (UPS) Part 3: Method of specifying the performance and test requirements;

Battery Chargers		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- (k) IEC62040-4 Uninterruptible power systems (UPS) Part 4: Environmental aspects Requirements and reporting;
- (I) EN 45510-2-3 Guide for procurement of power station equipment Part 2-3: Electrical equipment Stationary batteries and chargers;
- (j) EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

End of Document

Boiler Remote Level Indicators	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

1. PROD	UCT DESCRIPTION		1
1.b App 1.c Inte	neral description of the prodolication limitations 205 ended use 205 tem context206	uct 1	
2. DESIG	N EVALUATION		3
•	ineering evaluation requirer i.Technical 3	ments 3	Requirements
2.a	.ii. Technical documents to	be submitted	3
2.b Typ	e testing requirements	208	
3. PROD	OUCTION REQUIREMENTS		3
4. MARI	KING REQUIREMENTS		3
5. TYPE	APPROVAL CERIFICATE CO	NTENT	Error! Bookmark not defined.
6. APPR	OVAL DATE AND REVISION	NUMBER	211
7. BACK	GROUND INFORMATION /	REFERENCES	211

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

Remote indicators of steam boiler water level, of the "indirect reading design" type.

Can be based on different working principles and technologies, such as, for example:

- Conductivity Probes
- Differential Pressure Transmitters
- Magnetic Float Indicators
- Guided Wave Radar Level Indicators

Regardless of technology, their basic configuration includes:

Boiler Remote Level Indicators	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- one or more sensing devices, appropriately connected to the boiler drum (either directly or through an externally located measuring vessel, such as a water column); the sensing devices can be totally or partly immersed in the steam-water space;
- a transmitter (usually converting the original signal into the 4-20 mA analogic format);
- a remote level display.

Regardless of technology, the devices normally include some means for correction of density error, generated by difference of temperature between the water in the drum and that contained within a measuring vessel located externally at the boiler drum (e.g. the water column), due to sub-cooling of water in the measuring vessel.

The pressure vessels containing the sensor(s) (e.g. externally located measuring vessels, water column or equivalent) are outside the scope of the present Technical Requirement.

Level indicators of the direct reading type (such as reflex gauges, flat glass gauges, ported gauges and similar devices) are outside the scope of the present Technical Requirement.

The equipment for control of the boiler (e.g. water level control, pressure control, temperature control) is subject to individual RO's approval and is outside the scope of the present Technical Requirement.

1.b Application limitations

Applicable for installation on ships as defined by Art. 2 of EU Regulation (EC) No. 391/2009, for the purposes of Art. 10 of the same.

Can be used to provide both level measurement and high-low level alarms; to be independent of the required devices providing low-low level alarm and automatic boiler shutoff command.

The installation of the remote level indicator is subject to individual ROs approval on a case-by-case basis.

The pressure casing of the level indicator sensor, including connection arrangements to the boiler drum or its externally located measuring vessel, is subject to individual ROs approval on a case-by-case basis.

Boiler Remote Level Indicators	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

1.c Intended use

Primarily intended for remote water level indicating and monitoring, in addition to local direct reading gauge glass. Can also provide local reading as well.

1.d System context

Boilers - Located in Engine Room / Machinery Spaces of Category A above floor plates, in close proximity of hot surfaces.

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a.i. Technical Requirements

- Materials to be suitable for the intended service;
- Minimum degree of protection for all components located on boiler and those within the machinery space: IP44;
- Minimum degree of protection for all components located in control rooms: IP22;
- Requirements for electrical/electronic level sensors and transmitters: see "SENSORS" TR·
- Requirements for level display monitors: see "DISPLAY MONITORS" TR;

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

Boiler Remote Level Indicators	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- Technical specifications, drawings, installation sheets and type test reports, describing the type and working principles of remote level indicator for which approval is requested, and showing compliance with the relevant requirements;
- Documents to be submitted for electrical/electronic level sensor and transmitter: see "SENSORS" TR;
- Documents to be submitted for level display monitor: see "DISPLAY MONITORS" TR;.

2.b Type testing requirements

- Type Testing Requirements for electrical/electronic level sensor and transmitter: see "SENSORS" TR;
- Type Testing Requirements for level display monitor: see "DISPLAY MONITORS" TR.

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

- Every remote level indicator is to be certified by the Manufacturer, subject to satisfactory performance of routine test(s) as per applicable standard or specification;
- Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

Every remote level indicator is to be permanently marked with the following information:

- Manufacturer's Name;
- Model Name / Type / Version;
- Serial Number;
- Degree of Protection;
- Rating (rated voltage, current and frequency of required power supply, rated pressure and temperature of sensing device, rated measurement range);
- Date of manufacture.

Boiler Remote Level Indicators	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERIFICATE CONTENT

- (a) Certificate number
- (b) Name and address of manufacturer
- (c) Issue date and validity of certificate / expiry date
- (d) Product description
- (e) Type / model name(s)
- (f) Technical specifications, ratings
- (g) List of approval documents
- (h) Rules / standards applied
- (i) Environmental test items and test levels applied
- (j) Approval conditions including limitations, if any
- (k) Hardware, firmware, software name and revision, if applicable

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
31 January 2014	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

Boiler Remote Level Indicators	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- a) IACS UR E10 "Test Specification for Type Approval"
- b) IEC 60092-504 "Electrical Installations in Ships Special Features, Control and Instrumentation"
- c) IEC 60533 "Electrical and Electronic Installations in Ships Electromagnetic Compatibility"
- d) EU RO MR Technical Requirements for SENSORS and DISPLAY MONITORS
- e) EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

End of Document

Cable Trays and Ducts (Metallic)	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	232
 1.a General description of the product 1.b Application limitations 232 1.c Intended use 232 1.d System context1 	
2. DESIGN EVALUATION	233
 2.a Engineering evaluation requirements 233 2.a i. Technical Requirements	
3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS	234
4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS	234
5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT	278
6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER	235
7 BACKGROLIND INFORMATION / REFERENCES	235

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

Metallic cable trays and ducts suitable for marine use.

1.b Application limitations

Applicable for marine ships as defined in Mutual Recognition provisions Article 10 Regulation on Common Rules and Standards for Ship Inspection and Survey Organisations..

This standard does not cover penetration through class fire divisions.

1.c Intended use

Cable trays and ducts intended to be used in ship's cabling systems necessary for the applications mentioned in 1.b.

1.d System context

Refer to the item 1.c.

Cable Trays and Ducts (Metallic)	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a i. Technical Requirements

- (a) Cable trays and ducts shall be designed and constructed so that in normal use, when installed according to the manufacturer's instructions, they ensure reliable support to the cables contained within. They shall not present any unreasonable hazard to the user or cables;
- (b) Metallic cable trays, ducts, and its accessories are to be robust and are to be of materials that are corrosion-resistant or suitably treated to resist corrosion;
- (c) The components shall be designed to withstand the stresses likely to occur during recommended transport and storage;
- (d) Cable trays and ducts shall provide adequate mechanical strength';
- (e) Cable trays and ducts intended to be used on open decks shall be resistant against environmental forces, such as sea waves, snow, ice-cap loading and others;
- (f) The inside of the trays and ducts shall be smooth, and their ends shaped in a suitable manner as to avoid damage to the cable sheath;
- (g) Cable casings are to be supplemented by metallic fixing and strap.

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

All technical documents shall be submitted in English.

Type test reports, product descriptions, installation manuals, assembly drawings, dimension drawings, etc., shall be submitted in English.

Prior to tests:

- (a) Proposed test program and test schedule;
- (b) Description of test specimens and explanation of the selected test sample(s) providing evidence that the selected sample meets the most rigorous and demanding requirements;

Cable Trays and Ducts (Metallic)	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- (c) Product descriptions, manuals, data sheets, assembly drawings, dimension drawings, etc. clearly identifying the product;
- (d) Complete accreditation certificate of the Test laboratory;
- (e) Details of production sites;
- (f) Product specification;
- (g) Application, working area;
- (h) Instructions on fitting, assembly and operation;
- (i) QM-certificate according to ISO 9001.

2.b Type testing requirements

Tests to be carried out:

- (a) Dimensions shall be checked according to product information;
- (b) Visual inspection that construction surfaces and edges do not damage the cables;
- (c) Safe working load (SWL) test according to IEC 61537;
- (d) Salt spray test according to ISO 9227 or salt mist test according to IACS UR E10;
- (e) Hammer tests according to IEC 60068-2-75.

Test report(s) shall include the following information:

- (a) Type of product, with type number / serial number(s) and quantity tested;
- (b) Test specification for the product identified by number, revision and date;
- (c) Details of test equipment and measuring instruments stating serial numbers and calibration certificates;
- (d) Names of the test engineer and the engineer approving the report;
- (e) Ambient environmental conditions during the test;
- (f) The test results with a description of any failures encountered;
- (g) Conclusion.

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

Manufacturers of the approved equipment are, in principle, to mark the product before shipment for identification of approved equipment and, in addition, at least the following items to be marked at the suitable place:

- (a) Manufacturer's name or equivalent;
- (b) Type No. or symbol;
- (c) Serial No. and date of manufacture;

Cable Trays and Ducts (Metallic)	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

(d) Particulars or ratings.

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT

- (a) Certificate number;
- (b) Name and address of manufacturer;
- (c) Issue date and validity of certificate / expiry date;
- (d) Product description;
- (e) Type / model name(s);
- (f) Technical specifications, ratings;
- (g) List of approval documents;
- (h) Rules / standards applied;
- (i) Environmental test items and test levels applied;
- (j) Approval conditions including limitations, if any.

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
31 January 2014	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

- (a) IEC 61537 Cable management Cable tray systems and cable ladder systems;
- (b) ISO 9227 Corrosion tests in artificial atmospheres Salt spray tests;
- (c) IACS UR E10 Test Specification for Type Approval;
- (d) IEC 60068-2-75 Environmental testing Part 2-75: Tests Test Eh: Hammer tests.
- (e) EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

Cable Trays and Ducts (Metallic)	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

End of Document.

Cable trays and ducts (Glass Reinforced Plastic (GRP))	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

1. P	RODUCT DESCRIPTION	205
1.b 1.c	General description of the product Application limitations 205 Intended use 205 System context 206	205
2. D	ESIGN EVALUATION	206
2.a	Engineering evaluation requirements 2.a i.Technical 206	206 Requirements
	2.a.ii. Technical documents to be subm	itted206
2.b	Type testing requirements 208	
3. P	RODUCTION REQUIREMENTS	210
4. N	IARKING REQUIREMENTS	210
5. T	YPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT	Error! Bookmark not defined.
6. A	PPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBE	ER211
7. B	ACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERE	NCES211

Cable trays and ducts (Glass Reinforced Plastic (GRP))		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

Cable Trays and ducts (glass reinforced plastic) used on board ships.

1.b Application limitations

(a) The load on the cable trays/protective casings is to be within the Safe Working Load (SWL). The support spacing shall not be greater than the Manufacturer's recommendation nor in excess of spacing at the SWL test. In general, the spacing shall not exceed 2 meters;

Note: The selection and spacing of cable tray/protective casing supports are to take into account:

- cable trays/protective casings' dimensions;
- mechanical and physical properties of their material;
- mass of cable trays/protective casings;
- loads due to weight of cables, external forces, thrust forces and vibrations;
- maximum accelerations to which the system may be subjected;
- combination of loads.
- (b) The sum of the cables' total cross-sectional area, based on the cables' external diameter shall not exceed 40% of the protective casing's internal cross-sectional area.

This does not apply to a single cable in a protective casing;

(c) Cable trays/protective casings made of plastic materials shall be supplemented by metallic fixing and straps;

Cable trays and ducts (Glass Reinforced Plastic (GRP))		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- (d) When plastics cable trays/protective casings are used on open deck, they are additionally to be protected against UV light;
- (e) Penetrations through fire class divisions are out of the scope of this technical requirement.

1.c Intended use

Cable trays intended for the support and accommodation of cables and possibly other electrical equipment in electrical and/or communication systems installations on board ships.

1.d System context

See 1.a and 1.b.

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a i. Technical Requirements

Each type of cable trays/protective casings shall be assigned a Safe Working Load and is to be designed accordingly.

Cable trays/protective casings are to be designed to the following ambient temperatures:

Cable trays and ducts (Glass Reinforced Plastic (GRP))	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- -25°C to 90°C for outdoor use
- +5°C to 90°C for indoor use.

Note: Impact test temperature: lowest range of outdoor/indoor ambient (as applicable)

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

The technical specifications and drawings, describing the types for which approval is requested, shall show compliance with the relevant requirements.

2.b Type testing requirements

- (a) Type tests are to be carried out in accordance with the test requirements as per IEC 61537 as shown in table 1 below.
- (b) The test method of impact resistance shall be according to chapter 2.1 of Rec. 73. The test is to be performed according to IEC 60068-2-75 (Impact Resistance):
 - i) The test is to be carried out on test samples of cable tray lengths or cable ladder lengths of 250 mm ± 5 mm long. Test samples of ladder are to consist of two sidemembers with one rung positioned centrally. Test sample of mesh trays is to be prepared in such a way that there will be a wire in the centre;
 - ii) Before the test, plastic components are to be aged at a temperature of 90°C ± 2°C for 240 hours continuously;
 - iii) The test sample is to be mounted on wooden fibreboard of thickness 20 mm ± 2 mm;
 - iv) The test sample to be tested is to be placed in a refrigerator, the temperature within which is maintained at the test temperature with a tolerance of ±2°C;
 - v) After 2 hours, the test sample is to be removed from the refrigerator and immediately placed in the test apparatus;
 - vi) At 10 s ± 1 s after removal of each test sample from the refrigerator, the hammer is to be allowed to fall with impact energy, the mass of the hammer and the fall height;
 - Approximate Energy 10 J;
 - Mass of Hammer 5,0 kg;
 - Fall Height 200 ± 2 mm;
 - vii) The impact is to be applied to the base or the rung in the first test sample, to one of the side members in the second test sample, and to the other side member in the

Cable trays and ducts (Glass Reinforced Plastic (GRP))	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

third test sample. In each case, the impact is to be applied to the centre of the face being tested;

- viii) After the test, the test sample is to show no signs of disintegration and/or deformation that will impair safety.
- (c) IACS UR E10, Test 21 (Flame Retardant)
- (d) IMO Resolution MSC.307(88) (FTP Code 2010) Part 2 (Smoke and toxicity test)

In case the tests are conducted at a Nationally Accredited Laboratory, the presence of the RO's surveyor may be omitted.

Table 1		
IEC 61537 Test reference subclause	Description	Notes
	Dimensions	
8	Information about the product	Inspection
	Construction	
9.1	Surface does not damage the cables	Visual and manual inspection
9.2	When the manufacturer does not declare the use of gloves during installation	Visual and manual inspection

Cable trays and ducts (Glass Reinforced Plastic (GRP))	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

9.3.1	Screw thread test repeatability	Manual test
9.3.2	Reusable mechanical connections repeatability	Manual test
9.3.3	Non-reusable mechanical connection	Visual and manual inspection
9.4	Apparatus mounting device	Visual inspection
9.5	Regular perforations over base	Visual inspection and measurement
9.6	Regular rung pattern over base	Visual inspection and measurement
	Mechanical properties	
	SWL test procedure The SWL test procedure is described in IACS Rec No.73 (2002) item 2.2.	
	-SWL test to be performed on smallest and largest size of cable tray or ladder lengths, having same material, joint and topological shape.	
10.2	-SWL test temperature to be either max & min only, or max only if there is documentation showing that structural properties decrease when temperature increases, or at any temperature within the range if there is documentation showing that the	Required

Cable trays and ducts (Glass Reinforced Plastic (GRP))

Version	0.0
Date	2014-06-11
Tier	3

structural properties do not differ by more than 5% of the average within the range.

- Max deflection under SWL not to exceed L/100, and no defect at 1,7xSWL (L=distance between supports)
- -All loads are to be uniformly distributed over the length and width of the test samples, as shown in 4-8-4A1/Figure 1.
- -The loads are to be applied in such a way that a uniform distribution is ensured even in the case of extreme deformation of the test samples.
- -To allow for settlement of the test samples, a pre-load of 10% of SWL, unless otherwise specified, is to be applied and held for at least five (5) min, after which the measurement apparatus is to be calibrated to zero.
- -Then, the load is to be gradually increased evenly, longitudinally and transversely up to the SWL continuously. When a continuous increase is impractical, the load may be increased by increments. These increments are not to exceed about a quarter of the SWL. The load increments are to be distributed through the load plates longitudinally and transversely as evenly as is practical.
- -After loading, the deflection is to be measured at the points specified to give a practical mid-span deflection
- -The test sample with load is to be left and the deflections measured every five (5) minutes until the difference between two consecutive sets of readings becomes less than 2% of the first set of the two readings. The maximum deflection for the purpose of 4-8-4A1/5.3i) is the first set of the readings measured at this point under the test load.
- -When subject to SWL, the test sample, their joints and internal fixing devices are to show no damage or crack visible to normal view or corrected vision without magnification.
- -Then, the load is to be increased to 1.7 times SWL
- -The test sample with the load are to be left and the deflections measured every five (5) min until the difference between two consecutive sets of readings becomes less than 2% of the first set of the two readings. The test sample is to sustain the

Cable trays and ducts (Glass Reinforced Plastic (GRP))	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

	increased loading without collapsing. However, buckling and deformation of the test sample are allowable at this excess loading	
10.8.1	Tests for SWL of cantilever brackets	Required
	Electrical properties	
	Electrical non-conductivity	Required
	Cable tray system components shall be deemed electrically non-conductive if having surface resistivity values of 106 Ω .	
11.2	Note: Cable trays/protective casings passing through a hazardous area should be electrically conductive.	

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

Cable trays and ducts (Glass Reinforced Plastic (GRP))	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

Manufacturers of the approved equipment are to mark the product for identification and, in addition, at least the following items to be marked at the suitable place:

- (a) Manufacturer's name or equivalent;(b) Type No. or symbol;
- (d) Particulars or ratings.

(c) Serial No. and date of manufacture;

- 5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT
- (a) Certificate number;
- (b) Name and address of manufacturer;
- (c) Issue date and validity of certificate / expiry date;
- (d) Product description;
- (e) Type / model name(s);
- (f) Technical specifications, ratings;
- (g) List of approval documents;
- (h) Approval conditions including limitations, if any.

6. BACKGROUND AND REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

- (a) IACS UR E16;
- (b) IACS Recommendation 73;
- (c) RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval

Cable trays and ducts (Glass Reinforced Plastic (GRP))	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

7. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
31 January 2014	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board

End of Document

Connecting Systems for Cable Repair (Cable Splices)	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

1. PRODUCT DESCR	IPTION			217
1.a General descrip 1.b Application limi 1.c Intended use 1.d System context 2 DESIGN EVALUAT	tations 217 218			218
				210
2.a Engineering eva2.a i.Technical218	luation requirements	218		Requirements
2.a.ii.Technical 219	documents	to	be	submitted
,,	uirements 221			
3. PRODUCTION RE	QUIREMENTS			221
4. MARKING REQUI	REMENTS			222
5. BACKGROUND AI	ND REFERENCE DOCUME	NTS		250
6. APPROVAL DATE	AND REVISION NUMBER			224
7. BACKGROUND IN	FORMATION / REFEREN	CES		224

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

- (a) Cable splices shall consist of a conductor connector, replacement insulation, replacement cable sheath, and where applicable, replacement of armour and shielding.
- (b) Heat-shrinkable tubing means tubing that will reduce in diameter from an expanded size to a predetermined size by the application of heat.

1.b Application limitations

- (a) These rules are applicable only for cable splices using heat-shrinkable tubing. The other type of cable splices, e.g., cold shrink, moulding compounds and tape shall not be considered within this specific product.
- (b) These rules are not applicable to cable splices used for propulsion unit, high voltage circuits or used in dangerous spaces, e.g., Zone 0, Zone 1 and Zone 2 dangerous spaces, except for intrinsically safe circuits.

Connecting Systems for Cable Repair (Cable Splices)	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

(c) Cable splices shall have the original electrical, mechanical, flame-retardant and, where necessary, fire resistant properties of the cables.

1.c Intended use

Cable splices approved by these rules are intended for use under the following conditions:

- (a) Joint of cables installed in structural sub-assemblies;
- (b) Joint of cable circuits extended or shortened by modifying cable arrangement.
- (c) To replace damaged section of cables;
- (d) Joint of special type cable, e.g. submersible cable, and shipboard cable.

1.d System context

See 1.c

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a i. Technical Requirements

- a) Cable splices shall be in accordance with IEC60092-352, ASTM F1835-97 and ASTM D2671-09;
- b) The Conductors are to be connected using a compression type butt connector. In such case, a one-cycle compression tool and proper dies shall be used. Long barrel butt connectors with conductor stops shall be used for conductor sizes of 6mm2 or larger.
- c) The cable splices for multi conductor cables are to be staggered in such a way that the connectors for each conductor are not contiguous to the connector of an adjacent conductor. In addition, the conductor insulation is to be removed no more than necessary to accept the connector.
- d) For screened cables, replacement screenings are to be provided and such screenings are to be secured by a method that does not exert more pressure than necessary to establish adequate electrical contact. Screened cables are to have at least a 13mm overlap between any replacement shielding material and original screening material.

Connecting Systems for Cable Repair (Cable Splices)	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

e) Replacement cable sheath materials shall have physical properties that are the same as, or equivalent to, the cable length. Replacement cable sheaths are to be centred over the splices and to overlap the existing cable sheaths by at least 51mm. Replacement cable sheaths shall be installed so that a watertight seal with the existing cable sheaths is created.

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

- (a) All documents shall be submitted in English;
- (b) The types and temperature range of heat-shrinkable tubing for which approval is requested;
- (c) Data sheet or specification of heat-shrinkable tubing;
- (d) Instruction manual how to repair the cables;

2.b Type testing requirements

The following tests shall be carried out for cable splices in accordance with ASTM D2671-09 in the presence of RO's surveyor. In case the tests are conducted at a Nationally Accredited Laboratory, the presence of the surveyor may be omitted:

(a) Dimensions;
(b) Restricted Shrinkage;
(c) Dielectric Breakdown Voltage and Dielectric Strength:
(d) Heat Shock;
(e) Storage Life;
(f) Low-Temperature Properties;
(g) Tensile Strength and Ultimate Elongation;
(h) Heat Resistance;
(i) Colour;
(j) Colour Stability;
(k) Fluid Resistance;

Connecting Systems for Cable Repair (Cable Splices)	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- (I) Flammability;
- (m) Volume Restivity;
- (n) Water Absorption;
- (o) Secant Modulus;
- (p) Stress Modulus;
- (q) Corrosion Testing;
- (r) Thermal Endurance;
- (s) Adhesive Peel Strength;
- (t) Melting Point;

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

Manufacturers of the approved equipment are, in principle, to mark the product before shipment for identification of approved equipment and, in addition, at least the following items to be marked at the suitable place:

- (a) Manufacturer's name or equivalent;
- (b) Type No. or symbol;
- (c) Serial No. and date of manufacture;
- (d) Particulars or ratings.

5. BACKGROUND AND REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

- (a) Certificate number;
- (b) Name and address of manufacturer;

Connecting Systems for Cable Repair (Cable Splices)	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- (c) Issue date and validity of certificate / expiry date;
- (d) Product description;
- (e) Type / model name(s);
- (f) Technical specifications, ratings;
- (g) List of approval documents;
- (h) Rules / standards applied;
- (i) Environmental test items and test levels applied;
- (j) Approval conditions including limitations, if any;
- (k) Hardware, firmware, software name and revision, as applicable.

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
31 January 2014	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

- (a) IEC60092-352 "Choice and installation of electrical cables";
- (b) ASTM F1835-97 "Standard Guide for Cable Splicing Installations";
- (c) ASTM D2671-09 "Standard Test Methods for Heat-Shrinkable Tubing for Electrical Use";
- (d) EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

End of Document

Electrical actuators for valves		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION		252
1.1 General descr	ription of the product	252
1.2 Application lin	mitations	252
1.3 Intended use		252
1.4 System conte	xt	253
	TION	
2.1 Engineering e	valuation requirements	253
	equirements	
3. PRODUCTION RE	QUIREMENTS	272
4. MARKING REQUI	REMENTS	272
5. TYPE APPROVAL	CERIFICATE CONTENT	272
6. APPROVAL DATE	AND REVISION NUMBER	273
7 BACKGROUND IN	JEORMATION / REFERENCES	273

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.1 General description of the product

- Electrical valve actuator is an electromechanical device used for on-off and control valves.

1.2 Application limitations

- For the purpose of this standard the part-turn, multi-turn and linear actuators are considered;
- .2 Not applicable for solenoid actuators, electro-hydraulic actuators and electric actuators ,which are integral in the design of valves;
- .3 The technical requirement covers the electric valves actuator's hardware only. Firmware, application software is subject to RO requirements as well compliance with UR E22.

1.3 Intended use

- To drive the valves through their fully open to the fully closed position, to drive the valves occasionally, frequently or continuously to any position between fully open and fully closed at the following systems:
 - Remotely controlled ballast and bilge systems;

Electrical actuators for valves		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- Remotely controlled heel and trim systems;
- Remotely controlled cargo systems.
- Other systems, at the ROs request, associated with provision of the basic functionality and safety of the ships.

1.4 System context

Refer to the item 1.3 above.

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.1 Engineering evaluation requirements

2.1.1 Technical Requirements

The electric valve actuators design depends on the sea service condition, duty and action as detailed below:

- Part turn actuator shall be designed to transmit torque to the valve for less than one revolution. It does not have to be capable of withstanding thrust. Multi- turn actuator shall be designed to transmit torque to the valve or gearbox for at least one revolution. It may be capable of withstanding thrust. Linear actuator is designed to transmit thrust to the valve for a defined linear stroke;
- On loss of external power, the actuator should remain in the position achieved before loss of power or to be able to operate the valve to a predefined safe position;
- As a general rule, actuators shall be furnished with a manual override to open or close the valve in the event of loss of electric power, due-to safety reasons and for operational purposes (if required);
- The manual override shall have priority over remote control. Fail safe direction shall be clearly and permanently indicated at the actuator housing. Unless otherwise specified, the manual operating element shall be rotated clockwise to close the valve;
- Electric valve actuator shall be provided with indicators for fully open and fully closed positions;
- Electrical valve actuators shall be capable of being tested during normal operation;

Electrical actuators for valves		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- Setting components of electric valve actuators shall be protected against spontaneous changes of setting. Such protection shall not preclude the possibility of adjustment;
- The electrical valve actuators shall be equipped with a torque overload measurement/ limiting device, travel limiting device and overheating device;
- The electrical actuators shall include the means of de-energising the motor in case of reaching set open and close position;
- When required, part-turn and liner electrical actuators shall be supplied with two integral mechanical end stops, typically one for each end position;
- Reliable operation of electrical valve actuators shall be ensured under the following ambient temperature conditions:

0 °C to +55 °C in enclosed spaces, -25 °C to + 45 °C on open deck.

No damage to electrical and electronic parts shall be caused by temperatures up to $+70\,^{\circ}\text{C}$.

- Reliable operation of electrical valve actuators shall be ensured at relative air humidity up to 100%;
- Reliable operation of electrical valve actuators shall be ensured at vibrations having a frequency of 2 to 100 Hz, namely, with shift amplitude of ± 1 mm where the vibration frequency is between 2 and 13,2 Hz, and with an acceleration of ±0,7 g where the vibration frequency is between 13,2 and 100 Hz, for severe vibration conditions such as, e.g. on diesel engines, air compressors, etc. the following requirements should be applied: with shift amplitude of ± 1.6 mm where the vibration frequency is between 2.0 to 25Hz, and with an acceleration of ±4,0 g where the vibration frequency is between 25.0 and 100Hz. More severe conditions may exist for example on exhaust manifolds of diesel engines especially for medium and high speed engines. Values may be required to be in these case 40Hz to 2000Hz acceleration ± 10.0g at 600 °C, duration 90min.
- Reliable operation electrical valve actuators shall be ensured at long-term heel up to 22,5° and at motions of 22,5° with a period of (8 ± 1) s:

See Table 2.1:

Table 2.1 Angles of Inclination

Static	Dynamic
inclination	inclination
22.5° ⁽¹⁾	22.5° ⁽¹⁾

Electrical actuators for valves		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

Note 1: In ships carrying liquefied gases in bulk and ships carrying dangerous chemicals in bulk, emergency power supplies are to remain operable with the ship flooded to a final athwartships inclination up to a maximum of 30°. In this case the test level has to be named on the certificate.

- The protective enclosure of electrical valve actuators shall be chosen in accordance with IEC 60529 and has to be at least IP 65. For open deck installation the requirements of UR E 10 refer salt mist test should be applied and the IP66 or higher is required;
- Electrical valve actuators shall operate reliably in case of deviation of the power parameters from nominal values:

See Table 2.2:

Table 2.2 Voltage and Frequency Fluctuation

(a) Voltage and frequency fluctuations for a.c. distribution systems $^{(\text{Note 1})}$

	Fluctuation (Note 4)		
Type of fluctuation	Permanent Transient		
Voltage	+10% , -10%	±20% (1.5 s duration)	
Frequency	± 5%	± 10% (5 s duration)	

(b) Voltage fluctuations for d.c. distribution systems $^{(Note\,2)}$

Type of fluctuation	Fluctuation (Note 4)
Voltage fluctuation (Permanent)	± 10%
Voltage cyclic fluctuation deviation	5%
Voltage ripple	10%

Electrical actuators for valves		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

(c) Voltage fluctuations for battery systems

Systems	Fluctuation ^(Note 4)
Components connected to the battery during charging (Note 3)	+30%, -25%
Components not connected to the battery during charging	+20%, -25%
All components	±25% (2 s duration)

Note 1: A.C. distribution systems mean a.c. generator circuits and a.c. power circuits produced by inverters.

Note 2: D.C. distribution systems mean d.c. generator circuits and d.c. power circuits produced by converters.

Note 3: Different voltage fluctuations as determined by charging and discharging characteristics, including voltage ripples from the charging devices, may be considered.

Note 4: The numerical values given in the table, excluding those values for time, mean percentages of rated values.

- Electrical valve actuators supplied from accumulator batteries shall operate reliably with the following voltage variations from the nominal value:

from +30 to -25 per cent for the equipment, which is not disconnected from the battery during battery charging;

from + 20 to -25 per cent for the equipment, which is disconnected from the battery during battery charging.

- Provision shall be made to ensure the electromagnetic compatibility of the electrical valve actuators is in order to comply with requirements of IACS UR E10:

See Table 2.3 (page 6)

Electrical actuators for valves	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

Table 2.3 Testing condition and method IACS UR E10 rev.5

Electrical actuators for valves		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

NO.	TEST	PROCEDURE ACC. TO:*	TEST	PARAMETE	RS	OTHER INFORMATION
1.	Visual inspection	-		-		- conformance to drawings, design data
2.	Performance test	Manufacturer performance test programme based upon specification and relevant Rule requirements.	- standard atmosphere conditions - temperature: 25°C ± 10°C - relative humidity: 60% ± 30% - air pressure: 96 KPa ± 10KPa		%	- confirmation that operation is in accordance with the requirements specified for particular system or equipment; - checking of self-monitoring features; - checking of specified protection against an access to the memory; - checking against effect of unerroneous use of control elements in the case of computer systems.
3.	External power supply failure	-	- 3 interruptions during 5 minutes; - switching-off time 30 s each case			The time of 5 minutes may be exceeded if the equipment under test needs a longer time for start up, e.g. booting sequence For equipment which requires booting, one
4.	Power supply variations	_				additional power supply interruption during
	a) electric		Combination	Voltage variation permanent %	Frequency variation permanent %	booting to be performed Verification of: - equipment behaviour upon loss and restoration of supply:
			1	+6	+5	- possible corruption of programme or data held i
			2	+6	-5	programmable electronic systems, where
			3	-10	-5	applicable.
			4	-10	+5	
				voltage	frequency	
				transient	transient	
				1,5 s	5 s	
				%	%	
			5	+20 -20	+10 -10	
			0	-20	-10	

*Note:

indicates the testing procedure which is normally to be applied. However, equivalent testing procedure may be accepted by the individual Society provided that the Unified Requirements stated in the other columns are fulfilled.

Electrical actuators for valves		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

NO.	TEST	ST PROCEDURE ACC. TO:*	TEST PARAMETERS	OTHER INFORMATION
			DC SUPPLY	
			Voltage tolerance ±10%	
			voltage cyclic 5%	
			voltage cyclic 5%	
			Voltage ripple 10%	
	b) pneumatic and hydraulic		Electric battery supply: - +30% to -25% for equipment connected to charging battery or as determined by the charging/discharging characteristics, including ripple voltage from the charging device; - +20% to -25% for equipment not connected to the battery during charging. Pressure: ±20% Duration: 15 minutes	
5.	Dry heat	IEC Publication 60068-2-2	Temperature: 55° ± 2°C Duration: 16 hours or Temperature: 70°C ± 2°C Duration: 2 hours (see note 1)	- equipment operating during conditioning and testing; - functional test during the last hour at the test temperature.
6.	Damp heat	IEC Publication 60068-2-30 test D _b	Temperature: 55°C Humidity: 95% Duration: 2 cycles 2 x (12 +12 hours)	- measurement of insulation resistance before test; - equipment operating during the complete first cycle and switched off during second cycle except for functional test; - functional test during the first 2 hours of the first cycle at the test temperature and during the last 2 hours of the second cycle at the test temperature; - recovery at standard atmosphere conditions; - insulation resistance measurements and performance test.

Electrical actuators for valves	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

NO.	TEST	PROCEDURE ACC. TO:*	TEST PARAMETERS	OTHER INFORMATION
7.	Vibration	IEC Publication 60068-2-6 Test F _c	2 *3 Hz to 13.2 Hz – amplitude ±1mm 13.2 Hz to 100 Hz – acceleration ± 0.7 g. For severe vibration conditions such as, e.g. on diesel engines, air compressors, etc.: 2.0 Hz to 25 Hz – amplitude ±1.6 mm 25.0 Hz to 100 Hz – acceleration ± 4.0 g. Note: More severe conditions may exist for example on exhaust manifolds of diesel engines especially for medium and high speed engines. Values may be required to be in these cases 40 Hz to 2000 Hz - acceleration ± 10.0g at 600°C, duration 90 min.	- duration in case of no resonance condition 90 minutes at 30 Hz; - duration at each resonance frequency at which Q≥ 2 is recorded - 90 minutes; - during the vibration test, functional tests are to be carried out; - tests to be carried out in three mutually perpendicular planes; - it is recommended as guidance that Q does not exceed 5 where sweep test is to be carried out instead of the discrete frequency test and a number of resonant frequencies is detected close to each other, duration of the test is to be 120 min. Sweep over a restricted frequency range between 0.8 and 1.2 times the critical frequencies can be used where appropriate. Note: Critical frequency is a frequency at which the equipment being tested may exhibit: - malfunction and/or performance deterioration - mechanical resonances and/or other response effects occur, e.g. chatter

Electrical actuators for valves	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

NO.	TEST	PROCEDURE ACC. TO:*	TEST PARAMETERS	OTHER INFORMATION
8.	Inclination	22.5° b) inclined to at least 2 vertical and in the sa c) inclined to the vertica 22.5° in plane at right d) inclined to at least 2 the vertical and in the Note: The period of tes		b) inclined to at least 22.5° on the other side of the vertical and in the same plane as in (a), c) inclined to the vertical at an angle of at least 22.5° in plane at right angles to that used in (a), d) inclined to at least 22.5° on the other side of the vertical and in the same plane as in (c). Note: The period of testing in each position should be sufficient to fully evaluate the behaviour of the
			Dynamic 22.5°	Using the directions defined in a) to d) above, the equipment is to be rolled to an angle of 22.5° each side of the vertical with a period of 10 seconds. The test in each direction is to be carried out for not less than 15 minutes. On ships for the carriage of liquified gases and chemicals, the emergency power supply is to remain operational with the ship flooded up to a maximum final athwart ship inclination of 30°. Note: These inclination tests are normally not required for equipment with no moving parts.

Electrical actuators for valves	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

Electrical actuators for valves	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

NO.	TEST	PROCEDUR	RE ACC. TO:*	TEST PARAMETERS		OTHER INFORMATION
9.	Insulation resistance	Rated supply voltage Un (V)	Test voltage Un (V)	before test M ohms	lation resistance after test M ohms	For high voltage equipment, reference is made to UR E11. insulation resistance test is to be carried out before and after: damp heat test, cold test,
		Un ≤ 65 Un > 65	2 x Un min. 24V 500	100	1,0	salt mist test and high voltage test; - between all phases and earth; and where appropriate, between the phases. Note: Certain components e.g. for EMC protection may be required to be disconnected for this test.
10.	High voltage	Rated voltage			(A.C. voltage 50 or 60Hz) (V) (Un + 500 1500 2000 2500	- For high voltage equipment, reference is made to UR E11 separate circuits are to be tested against each each other and all circuits connected with each other tested against earth; - printed circuits with electronic components may be removed during the test; - period of application of the test voltage: 1 minute
11.	Cold	IEC Publication 60068-2-1		Temperature: + Duration: 2 hou or Temperature: - Duration: 2 hou (see note 2)	rs 25°C ± 3°C	- initial measurement of insulation resistance; - equipment not operating during conditioning and testing except for functional test; - functional test during the last hour at the test temperature; - insulation resistance measurement and the functional test after recovery

Electrical actuators for valves	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

NO.	TEST	PROCEDURE ACC. TO:*	TEST PARAMETERS	OTHER INFORMATION
12.	Salt mist	IEC Publication 60068-2-52 Test Kb	Four spraying periods with a storage of 7 days after each.	- initial measurement of insulation resistance and initial functional test; - equipment not operating during conditioning; - functional test on the 7th day of each storage period; - insulation resistance measurement and performance test 4 to 6h after recovery. (see Note 3)
13.	Electrostatic discharge	IEC 61000-4-2	Contact discharge: 6kV Air discharge: 8kV Interval between single discharges: 1 sec. No. of pulses: 10 per polarity According to level 3 severity standard.	- to simulate electrostatic discharge as may occur when persons touch the appliance; - the test is to be confined to the points and surfaces that can normally be reached by the operator; - Performance Criterion B (See Note 4).
14.	Electromagnetic field	IEC 61000-4-3	Frequency range: 80 MHz to 2 GHz Modulation**: 80% AM at 1000Hz Field strength: 10V/m Frequency sweep rate: ≤1.5 x 10 ⁻³ decades/s (or 1%/3 sec) According to level 3 severity standard.	- to simulate electromagnetic fields radiated by different transmitters; - the test is to be confined to the appliances exposed to direct radiation by transmitters at their place of installation Performance criterion A (See Note 5) **If for tests of equipment an input signal with a modulation frequency of 1000 Hz is necessary a modulation frequency of 400 Hz may be chosen.

Electrical actuators for valves	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

NO.	TEST	PROCEDURE ACC. TO:*	TEST PARAMETERS	OTHER INFORMATION
15.	Conducted low Frequency		AC: Frequency range: rated frequency to 200th harmonic; Test voltage (rms): 10% of supply to 15th harmonic reducing to 1% at 100th harmonic and maintain this level to the 200th harmonic, min 3 V r.m.s, max 2 W. DC: Frequency range: 50 Hz - 10 kHz; Test voltage (rms): 10% of supply max. 2 W	to stimulate distortions in the power supply system generated for instance, by electronic consumers and coupled in as harmonics; performance criterion A (see Note 5). See figure - "Test set-up"
16.	Conducted Radio Frequency	IEC 61000-4-6	AC, DC, I/O ports and signal/control lines: Frequency range: 150 kHz - 80 MHz Amplitude: 3 V rms (See Note 6) Modulation ***: 80% AM at 1000 Hz Frequency sweep range: ≤ 1.5 x 10 ⁻³ decades/s (or 1%/3sec.) According to level 2 severity standard	- Equipment design and the choice of materials is to stimulate electromagnetic fields coupled as high frequency into the test specimen via the connecting lines performance criterion A (see Note 5). *** If for tests of equipment an input signal with a modulation frequency of 1000 Hz is necessary a modulation frequency of 400 Hz may be chosen.
17.	Burst/Fast Transients	IEC 61000-4-4	Single pulse time: 5 ns (between 10% and 90% value) Single pulse width: 50 ns (50% value) Amplitude (peak): 2kV line on power supply port/earth; 1kV on I/O data control and communication ports (coupling clamp) Pulse period: 300 ms; Burst duration: 15 ms; Duration/polarity: 5 min According to level 3 severity standard.	- arcs generated when actuating electrical contacts; - interface effect occurring on the power supply, as well as at the external wiring of the test specimen; - performance criterion B (see Note 4).

1 ago **200** 01 000

Electrical actuators for valves	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

NO.	TEST	PROCEDURE ACC. TO:*	TEST PARAMETERS	OTHER INFORMATION
18.	Surge/voltage	IEC 61000-4-5	Pulse rise time: 1.2 μVs (between 10% and 90% value) Pulse width: 50 μVs (50% value) Amplitude (peak): 1kV line/earth; 0.5kV line/line Repetition rate: ≥ 1 pulse/min No of pulses: 5 per polarity Application: continuous According to level 2 severity standard.	- interference generated for instance, by switching "ON" or "OFF" high power inductive consumers; - test procedure in accordance with figure 10 of the standard for equipment where power and signal lines are identical; - performance criterion B (see Note 4).
19.	Radiated Emission	CISPR 16-1, 16-2	For equipment installed in the bridge and deck zone. Frequency range: Limits: 0.15 - 0.3 MHz 80 - 52 dBµV/m 0.3 - 30 MHz 50 - 34 dBµV/m 30 - 2000 MHz 54 dBµV/m except for: 156 -165 MHz 24 dBµV/m For equipment installed in the general power distribution zone. Frequency range: Limits: 0.15 - 30 MHz 80 - 50 dBµV/m 30 - 100 MHz 60 - 54 dBµV/m 100 - 2000 MHz 54 dBµV/m except for: 156 - 165 MHz 24 dBµV/m	- procedure in accordance with the standard but distance 3 m between equipment and antenna

Electrical actuators for valves	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

NO.	TEST	PROCEDURE ACC. TO:*	TEST PARAMETERS	OTHER INFORMATION
20.	Conducted Emission	CISPR 16-1, 16-2	For equipment installed in the bridge and deck zone. Frequency range: Limits: 10 - 150 kHz 96 - 50 dBµV 150 - 350 kHz 60 - 50 dBµV 350 kHz - 30 MHz 50 dBµV For equipment installed in the general power distribution zone. Frequency range: Limits: 10 - 150 kHz 120 - 69 dBµV 150 - 500 kHz 79 dBµV 0.5 - 30 MHz 73 dBµV	
21.	Flame retardant	IEC 60092-101 or IEC 60695-11-5	Flame application: 5 times 15 s each. Interval between each application: 15s or 1 time 30s. Test criteria based upon application. The test is performed with the EUT or housing of the EUT applying needle-flame test method.	- the burnt out or damaged part of the specimen by not more than 60 mm long no flame, no incandescence or - in the event of a flame or incandescence being present, it shall extinguish itself within 30 s of the removal of the needle flame without full combustion of the test specimen any dripping material shall extinguish itself in such a way as not to ignite a wrapping tissue. The drip height is 200 mm ± 5 mm.

Electrical actuators for valves	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

Notes:

- 1. Equipment to be mounted in consoles, housing etc. together with other equipment are to be tested with 70°C.
- 2. For equipment installed in non-weather protected locations or cold locations test is to be carried out at -25°C.
- 3. Salt mist test is to be carried out for equipment installed in weather exposed areas.
- 4. Performance Criterion B: (For transient phenomena): The EUT shall continue to operate as intended after the tests. No degradation of performance or loss of function is allowed as defined in the technical specification published by the manufacturer. During the test, degradation or loss of function or performance which is self-recoverable is however allowed but no change of actual operating state or stored data is allowed.
- 5. Performance Criterion A: (For continuous phenomena): The Equipment Under Test shall continue to operate as intended during and after the test. No degradation of performance or loss of function is allowed as defined in relevant equipment standard and the technical specification published by the manufacturer.
- 6. For equipment installed on the bridge and deck zone, the test levels shall be increased to 10V rms for spot frequencies in accordance with IEC 60945 at 2, 3, 4, 6.2, 8.2, 12.6, 16.5, 18.8, 22, 25 MHz.

Electrical actuators for valves	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

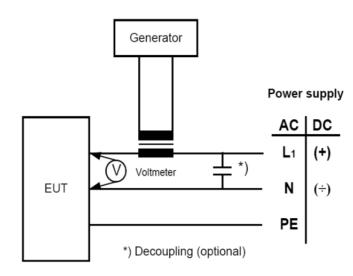


Figure - Test Set-up - Conducted Low Frequency Test

Electrical actuators for valves	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

2.1.2. Technical documents to be submitted:

- Explanatory note with description of the electrical valve actuator;
- Specification with indication of the devices and appliances used and the technical characteristics thereof;
- General view drawings, dimensional drawings;
- Circuit diagram of the electrical and electronic devices incorporated in to actuator with input and output signals, etc.;
- QM certificate according to ISO 9001;
- In case when explosion-proof electric valve actuators are used, Certificates issued by competent authorities in accordance with requirements of EN/IEC 60079 series should be provided;
- The technical documentation must make it possible to assess the product's compliance with the agreed technical requirements, as described in the items 2.1, 2.3;
- Test program and standards;
- All technical documentation is to be submitted in English language.

2.2 Type testing requirements

The requirements of UR E 10 should be applied depending on electric valves actuators design, power supply used, installation area intended. Also specimen should be tested in order to define functionality as indicated in manufacturer's technical documentation and to satisfy the requirements of present standard.

See Table 2.3 and Table 2.4

Table 2.4

Nos	Test	Normative document	Test parameters and conditions	Test purpose, performance criteria
	Additional Tests		The additional tests of the automation equipment specimens shall be carried out in cases when it is necessary to document suitability of special characteristics of the articles indicated in the technical documentation.	

Electrical actuators for valves	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

1	Protective enclosure	IEC 60529	The test is applicable for enclosures of the articles with operating voltage up to 1000V.	The equipment is considered to have passed the test, if it satisfies the Performance Criterion A and the requirements of IEC 60529.
2	Impact	-Acceleration – 5g, -Duration : 10 – 15 ms, :No of impacts: 20, Frequency of impacts: 40 – 80 impacts/min.	The test shall be carried out under working condition, in three mutually perpendicular planes. Sinusoidal shape of the impact momentum is recommended	The equipment is considered to have passed the test, if during and after the test it complies with the requirements specified in the technical documentation.
3	Exposure to solar radiation	-Temperature in the chamber: + 55°C. - Radiation intensity:	Subjected to the test are appliances with the use of plastics which are intended for operation on the open deck in areas where they are continuously exposed to solar radiation	The equipment is considered to have passed the test, if: - No deformation,
		1125W/m ² .		cracking, stratification, buckling, ungluing of plastic pieces and other materials has taken place;
4		(Including flux density of the ultra-violet portion of spectrum with a wave length of 280 – 400 nm shall be not less than 42 W/m ²)		- No degradation of readability of inscriptions and signs on the instrument scales has not been detected;

Electrical actuators for valves	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

- Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

Manufacturers of the approved equipment are, in principle, to mark the product before shipment for identification of approved equipment and, in addition, at least the following items to be marked at the suitable place:

- (a) Manufacturer's name or equivalent,
- (b) Type No. or symbol,
- (c) Serial No. and date of manufacture,
- (d) Rated torque
- (e) Ambient temperature
- (f) Rated voltage
- (g) Rated frequency
- (h) Rated power/current
- (j) IP class
- (k) explosion-proof marking (if applicable)

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERIFICATE CONTENT

- (a) Certificate number,
- (b) Name and address of manufacturer,
- (c) Issue date and validity of certificate / expiry date,

Electrical actuators for valves	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- (d) Product description,
- (e) Type / model name(s),
- (f) Technical specifications, ratings,
- (g) List of approval documents,
- (h) Rules / standards applied,
- (i) Environmental test items and test levels applied,
- (j) Approval conditions including limitations, if any,
- (k) Hardware, firmware, software name and revision, as applicable.

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
31 January 2014	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

- International Electro-technical Commission (IEC) standards mentioned above;
- Unified requirements (UR) E10 of the International Association of Classification Societies (IACS);

Electrical actuators for valves		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- BS EN 15714-2:2009 Industrial valves-Actuators BRITISH STANDARD;
- EN 15714-**2**:2009 Industrial Valves Actuators Part 2: Electric actuators for industrial valves Basic requirements (European Standard).
- EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

End of Document

Insulation Panels for Provision Rooms and Chambers		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	232
 1.a General description of the product 1.b Application limitations 232 1.c Intended use 232 	
1.d System context 232	222
2. DESIGN EVALUATION	233
2.a Engineering evaluation requirements 233	
2.a i. Technical Requirements	233
2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted	233
2.b Type testing requirements 234	
3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS	234
4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS	234
5. BACKGROUND AND REFERENCE DOCUMENTS	278
6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER	235
7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES	235

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

These technical requirements apply to rigid polyurethane foam panels used to insulate refrigerated provision chambers. Panels can be of the built-up (fabricated in place) or composite design.

1.b Application limitations

The application is limited to provision rooms and food preparation chambers. Other areas such as accommodation and service spaces, machinery spaces and cargo holds are outside the scope of this Technical Requirement.

1.c Intended use

The insulation being used to form; deep frozen, chilled and ambient storage rooms and handling areas used for the storage and preparation of ship's provisions.

1.d System context

Provision storage chambers, temperature controlled by mechanical refrigeration, need to have resistance to heat flow. Deep frozen chamber (minus 18°C) also need to be hermetically sealed to

Insulation Panels for Provision Rooms and Chambers		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

reduce water vapour penetration. The thickness and density of the insulation being governed by the internal/external temperature differential, panel height and roof span.

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a i. Technical Requirements

- a) Panels shall be of a design that, when erected, adjacent panels can be butted along their edges and at corner and ceiling intersections, with a means of joining having sufficient mechanical strength;
- b) Where no external fixtures are used the panels shall have sufficient inherent strength to form and maintain a self-supporting structure;
- c) Panels shall be of a design such that, when erected, continuity of the insulation envelope is maintained without any gaps thus forming and maintain a vapour barrier at the external face;
- d) Internal or external surfaces of insulating panels shall not to be used to support auxiliary services such as electrical cables, fire-extinguishers, etc., unless due regard has been given to the supported weights and to maintaining the integrity of the vapour barrier;
- e) Materials suitably resistant to fire, lining suitably resistant to flame spread, effective protection against penetration of water vapour;
- f) Self-contained chambers and rooms operating at chill and cold temperature shall be fitted with pressure equalising valves to stop the deformation of panels and formation of gaps during defrost cycles; Electrical equipment and wiring shall effectively isolate from organic foam materials by steel sheet or conduit as appropriate, and there shall be an adequate space between the foam and the protective sheet or conduit.

Insulation Panels for Provision Rooms and Chambers		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

- a) Details of the proposed insulation envelope system, including insulating and lining materials. The physical, thermal and fire properties of the built-up or composite panel system;
- b) Details of all materials to be used in the manufacture of insulation, including blowing agent utilised;
- c) Plans of the panels and intended method of installation of adjoining wall panels and installation of roof panels.

2.b Type testing requirements

The following type tests shall be conducted in accordance with the indicated standard (or recognised equivalent standard) to verify arrangement and design:-

- Thermal resistance, ISO 8301;
- Closed Cell Content, ISO 4590;
- Fire behaviour (burning characteristics), DIN 4102 Part 1;
- Flame spread characteristics, ISO 5658-2;
- Density, ISO 845;
- Water vapour penetration, ISO 1663;
- Compressive strength, ISO 844;
- Bending strength, ISO 1209.

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

- The manufacturer must have in place a suitable quality system, such as ISO 9001;
 - The lining material and floor finishes shall be suitable for the application;
 - Panels shall be suitably wrapped prior to leaving the works to alleviate the effect of the panels being stored in open conditions;
 - Details of the foam type, polyisocyanurate or polyurethane, the producer of the raw materials, their designation, the nominal density of the insulation and the blowing agent material should be provided;
 - Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

- Manufacturer's name or trade mark
- Type designation under which the product is type approved

Insulation Panels for Provision Rooms and Chambers		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT

- (a) Certificate number
- (b) Name and address of manufacturer
- (c) Issue date and validity of certificate / expiry date
- (d) Product description
- (e) Type / model name(s)
- (f) Technical specifications, ratings
- (g) List of approval documents
- (h) Rules / standards applied
- (i) Test reports and items
- (j) Approval conditions including limitations, if any

6. BACKGROUND AND REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

- Details of the codes and standards used to determine the products thermal, physical and fire properties;
- Copy of the panel system erection handbook or its installation manual;
- EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

7. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
31 January 2013	0.0	Approved by the Advisory Board

Insulation Panels for Provision Rooms and Chambers		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

8. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

Regional Legislation: European Union Regulation (EC) No. 842/2006

End of Document

PNEUMATIC ACTUATORS FOR VALVES		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	280
 1.a General description of the product 1.b Application limitations 280 1.c Intended use 280 1.d System context 381 	
1.d System context 281 2. DESIGN EVALUATION	281
2.a Engineering evaluation requirements 281 2.a.i. Technical Requirements	
2.a.ii.Technical documents to be submitted	
2.b Type testing requirements 282 3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS	
4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS	283
5. TYPE APPROVAL CERIFICATE CONTENT	283
6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER	283
7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES	284

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

A pneumatic actuator for valves is a component which directly converts air pressure into mechanical action, opening and closing the operated valve.

1.b Application limitations

The technical requirement only applies to mass-produced pneumatic actuators having design pressure $p \le 1$ MPa and product $p \cdot V \le 150$ (V being the internal volume in dm³ of the pressure vessel/cylinder).

Pneumatic actuators shall not be used inside cargo tanks.

1.c Intended use

Pneumatic actuators intended for remote and local operation of valves.

PNEUMATIC ACTUATORS FOR VALVES	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

1.d System context

Piping systems.

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a.i. Technical Requirements

Materials:

- All parts of pneumatic actuators subject to internal pressure are to be of metallic materials;
- Grey cast iron is not to be used for pressure vessels with design pressure p > 0.7MPa;
- Where a specific standard is used for the design, the materials are to be selected among those allowed by that standard.

Safety Valve:

 Piping systems where the pneumatic actuators are installed are to be provided with safety devices ensuring protection of pressure vessels in normal service. These safety devices are to be set at no more than the maximum working pressure of pneumatic actuators and sized to prevent the pressure from rising more than 10% above MAWP.

Design:

- Pneumatic actuators are to be designed according to recognised standards for pneumatic actuators (e.g.: EN 15714-3:2009) and/or pneumatic cylinders, in particular with regard to the safety factors for dimensioning of pressurised enclosures;
- All valve pneumatic actuators provided with remote control shall be designed to permit local manual operation of valve;
- The remote control system and means of local operation are to be independent.

PNEUMATIC ACTUATORS FOR VALVES		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- Opening and/or closing of the valve by local manual means is not to render the remote control system inoperable;
- Power failure of the remote control system is not to cause an undesired change of the valve position.

Position indication:

The actuator shall be equipped with a local indicator to clearly show if the valve is open or shut.

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

- (a) General arrangement plan including nozzles and fittings
- (b) Material specifications (including yield point, tensile strength, impact strength, heat treatment)
- (c) Welding details as applicable, including at least:
 - Typical weld joint design;
 - Welding procedure specifications;
 - Post weld heat treatments.
- (d) Constructional details of all pressure parts, such as shells, headers, nozzles
- (e) Design data, including design pressure and temperature
- (f) Internal volume of the pressure vessel/cylinder
- (g) Maximum torque on the stem of the valve.

2.b Type testing requirements

- (a) Burst pressure test is to be carried out at 4 times the design pressure;
- (b) Functional test to be carried out both by remote control and local manual operation.

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

- Refer to EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval;
- Materials, including welding consumables, for the construction of parts of actuators subject to
 pressure are to be certified by the material manufacturer in accordance with the appropriate material
 specification
- A hydrostatic pressure test is to be carried out by the manufacturer at 1.5 times the design pressure
- Functional tests are to be carried out by both remote control and local manual operation.

PNEUMATIC ACTUATORS FOR VALVES	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

Manufacturers of the approved equipment are, in principle, to mark the product before shipment for identification of approved equipment and, in addition, at least the following items to be marked at the suitable place:

- (a) Manufacturer's name or equivalent
- (b) Type No. or symbol
- (c) Serial No. and date of manufacture
- (d) Particulars or ratings.

Each pneumatic actuator is to be fitted with a permanently attached plate made of non-corrosive metal, with indication of the following information, in addition to the identification marks (name of manufacturer, year and serial number):

- (a) Design pressure
- (b) Design temperature (optional)
- (c) Test pressure and the date of the test.

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERIFICATE CONTENT

- (a) Certificate number
- (b) Name and address of manufacturer
- (c) Issue date and validity of certificate / expiry date
- (d) Product description
- (e) Type / model name(s)
- (f) Technical specifications, ratings
- (g) List of approval documents
- (h) Rules / standards applied
- (i) Approval conditions including limitations, if any.

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
31 January 2014	0.0	Accepted by EU RO MR Advisory Board

PNEUMATIC ACTUATORS FOR VALVES	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

- (a) EN 15714-3:2009 (Industrial Valves Actuators Part 3: Pneumatic part-turn actuators for industrials valves Basic requirements)
- (b) EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

End of Document

Solenoid Valve Assembly		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION			205
1.a General description of the pro1.b Application limitations 2051.c Intended use 2051.d System context 206	duct	205	
2. DESIGN EVALUATION			206
2.a Engineering evaluation require2.a i. Technical Requirements.			206
2.a.ii. Technical documents to	be submit	tted	206
2.b Type testing requirements	208		
3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS			210
4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS			210
5. TYPE APPROVAL CERIFICATE CO	ONTENT		. Error! Bookmark not defined.
6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION	N NUMBE	R	211
7 BACKGROUND INFORMATION	/ REFEREN	NCES	211

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

Solenoid valve assembly is a kind of directional remote control valve which is controlled by an electric solenoid. It is composed of a solenoid component and actuator of valve, intended for controlling medium conveying on-off or changing of conveying medium direction in hydraulic fluid system and pneumatic fluid system on board ships.

The move of the (pilot) valve core is pushed by the iron core of solenoid, and reset is usually controlled by spring force.

1.b Application limitations

- (a) This Technical Requirement applies to directional control valves of hydraulic control system and pneumatic control system on board ships;
- (b) This Technical Requirement is not applicable for:

Solenoid Valve Assembly		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- Proportional valves;
- Servo-valves;
- Digital solenoid valves;
- Electrically modulated hydraulic control valves.
- (c) The approval is applicable to the mechanical parts and electric hardware of the solenoid valve only. This excludes solid-state and programmable electronics as well as firmware, application software, and hardware designed for specific applications subject to classification. Firmware, system software, and application software are subject to additional separate approval, according to UR E22 and the rules of the classing RO (FAT and on-board review / tests).

1.c Intended use

- (a) Hydraulic fluid system on board ships;
- (b) Pneumatic fluid system on board ships;

Medium: Including air, vapour and gas, water, hydraulic oil, lubricating oil, fuel oil etc...

1.d System context

See 1.c

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a i. Technical Requirements

Design

(a) The solenoid valve assembly shall be suitable for the effective operation at the rated pressure and flow they will experience in service. Rated pressure, flow and temperature of valve to be in accordance with a recognized standard for valves, and it should be guaranteed by the manufacturer of valves. Selected material to be among those contemplated by that standard. Geometrical parameters of pressure retaining parts shall comply with that standard.

Solenoid Valve Assembly	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- (b) Type, ratings and characteristics of solenoid valve assembly for intended applications shall be evaluated. The performance of the valve assembly, include:
 - action;
 - pressure differential / flow characteristics;
 - rated flow;
 - leakage;
 - response time;
 - medium flow direction;
 - reversing time;
 - changing-over frequency;
 - control pressure etc.,

should be as per national or international standards.

- (c) Solenoid valve assembly is to be operated satisfactory in both vertical and level position. Special requirements for installation position limitation shall be cautioned.
- (d) The temperature rise of solenoids at windings shall not exceed the values given in the Table 2.1 during continuous operation, and the ambient air temperature is based on 45°C, and the voltage of the electric power supply is at the highest permissible value.

Table 2.1

Insulation level of solenoid	Limit of temperature rise(K) windings	(e) Unless
Class A insulation	55	otherwise stated in
Class E insulation	70	international standards,
Class B insulation	75	solenoid valve
Class F insulation	95	assembly is
Class H insulation	120	to operate satisfactorily

within the variations in voltage and frequency from the rated value shown in Table 2.2 (measured at input terminals of the assembly). Power failure of the remote control system is not to cause an undesired change of the valve position:

Solenoid Valve Assembly		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

Table 2.2

Power Supply	Parameters	Permanent (%)	Transient (%)
AC	Voltage	±10	±20 (within 1.5 sec)
	Frequency	±5	±10 (within 5 sec)
DC	Voltage	+30 ~ -25	-

(f) Life time of solenoid valve assembly should be not less than following Table 2.3 requirements or according to the relevant acceptable standards:

Table 2.3

DN (mm)	Medium		
(,	Liquids/Vapour	Air/Gas	
≤ 25	100000 times	500000 times	
32~65	50000 times	300000 times	
80~150	30000 times	150000 times	
200~300	10000 times	30000 times	

Materials

- (g) The materials to be used for the solenoid valve assembly shall be compatible with the medium and service for which the piping systems are intended;
- (h) Asbestos is prohibited;
- (i) The material used to make solenoid is to comply with the following requirements:
 - It is, in general, to be durable, flame-retardant, moisture resistant unless it is adequately protected against the atmospheric environment and temperatures to which it is likely to be exposed;
 - Insulating materials and insulated windings shall be resistant to moisture, sea air and oil vapour unless special precautions are taken to protect them;

Solenoid Valve Assembly		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- The current carrying parts of electrical equipment are, in general, to be made of copper or copper alloys:
- Metal parts of electrical equipment shall be covered with proper protective coating against corrosion unless they are made of satisfactory corrosion-resistant material. (Note: Salt spray test may be necessary. Please reference to ISO9227 NSS Test).

Types of connections

- (j) Types of connections and dimensions of solenoid valve assembly shall be determined in accordance with national or international standards;
- (k) The relative bolts shall be chosen in accordance with the national or international standards.

Ambient conditions:

(I) Temperatures: -25°C to +55°C;

(m) Relative humidity: 100%;

(n) Solenoid valve assembly shall operate satisfactorily under the vibration conditions listed in following Table 2.4:

Table 2.4

Location of installation	Parameters of vibration		
General space	2.0 ~ 13.2 Hz	13.2 ~ 100 Hz	
	Amplitude ±1 mm	Acceleration ±0.7 g	
On reciprocating engines (e.g. diesel engines, air compressors) and other similar spaces	2.0 ~ 25 Hz Amplitude ±1.6 mm	25 ~ 100 Hz Acceleration ±4.0 g	
Other special locations, e.g. exhaust pipes for (particularly medium or high speed) diesel engines	40 ~ 2,000 Hz Acceleration ±10.0 g (temperature 600°C)		

Solenoid Valve Assembly		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

(o) Solenoid valve assembly shall be suitable for the normal conditions encountered on board ships, e.g. salt air, oil-laden atmosphere, mold and dust.

Constructions

- (p) The valve assembly shall be so designed, constructed and installed as to ensure safe operation and facilitate inspection and repair;
- (q) The distance between live parts of different potential and between live parts and earthed metal, whether across surfaces or in air, is to be adequate for the working voltage, having regard to the nature of the insulating material and the conditions of service. Insulation resistance and high voltage test shall be carried out according to Table 2.5 below;
- (r) All nuts and screws used for the connection and fastening of the valve assembly are to be provided with means to ensure that they cannot work loose by vibration and shock;
- (s) In the event of failure of the electric power supply, the valve assembly shall be capable of being local manually operated without using any other tools for safety purposes. Opening and/or closing of the valve by local means shall not render the remote control system inoperable;
- (t) Indicators are to be provided to show the condition of the solenoid, unless this can be observed in some other ways;
- (u) Insulation resistance between windings and shell shall be not less than 20M Ω .
- (v) The type of protective enclosures selected for the solenoid is to be appropriate to the condition of the location at which such assembly is installed (Ref. IEC 60092-504). Degrees of protection (IP Code) of solenoid usually should not be less than IP54;
- (w) Where the assembly is installed in areas where explosive gas or vapour atmospheres may be present, it is to be of a certified explosion protection safe type complying with the following requirements:
 - The construction and type testing of the safe type electrical equipment is to be in accordance with the relevant acceptable standards;
 - The explosion protection safe type of assembly, if applicable, is to be certified by a competent testing authority approved by R.O.

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

(a) For all documentation, the English language shall be used.

Solenoid Valve Assembly		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- (b) The following documentation shall be submitted by the Manufacturer before type testing:
 - The request for type approval shall be submitted by the Manufacturer or by the Applicant, if authorized by the Manufacturer.
 - Product descriptions (including intended services, installation locations, intended fluids, working medium temperature range, certificates and reports of relevant tests previously carried out), instructions on operation, data sheets or specification;
 - Details of relevant standards;
 - All relevant design drawings, catalogues, Assembly drawings, dimension drawings, external connection terminal drawings, nameplate etc. clearly identifying the product;
 - Drawings of main parts/components including body of valve, cores, springs, electromagnetic wire, etc.;
 - Proposed test program and test schedule;
 - Description of test specimens and explanation of the selected test sample(s) providing evidence that the selected sample meets the most rigorous and demanding requirements;
 - Complete accreditation certificate of the Test laboratory;
 - Details of production sites and working area;
 - QM-certificate according to ISO 9001 or equivalent by an accredited certifying body.
- (c) On completion of proto type tests, a report shall be issued, identified by number and date, which accurately, clearly and unambiguously presents the test results and all other relevant information;
- (d) Test report(s) shall include the following information:
 - Type of product, with type number / serial number(s) and quantity tested;
 - Test specification for the product identified by number, revision and date;
 - Details of test equipment and measuring instruments stating serial numbers and calibration certificates;
 - Names of the test engineer and the engineer approving the report.
 - Ambient environmental conditions during the test.
 - The test results with a description of any failures encountered.
 - Conclusion.

Test report(s) shall be signed by the test personnel and verified by aRO or the agreed independent representative witnessing the tests.

(e) The complete product test report(s) shall be submitted to the RO.

2.b Type testing requirements

General:

(a) Type tests shall be in accordance with applicable standards. Such as IEC 60068-2 series;

Solenoid Valve Assembly		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- (b) Test specimens shall be selected from production line or at random from stock. Where there are various sizes from type of solenoid valve assembly requiring approval, the maximum size for each kind of solenoid with the same rated pressure shall be the representative of the range;
- (c) The Explosion protection safe type, if applicable, is to be certified by a competent testing authority approved by the RO;
 - (d) Unless otherwise specified, such as IEC 60068-1, all tests are to be carried out under the following atmospheric conditions:
 - Ambient temperature between +15°C and +35°C;
 - Relative humidity: between 25%RH and 75%RH;
 - Air pressure : $86\sim$ 106 kPa.

Testing items:

(e) Hydrostatic & burst/pressure test:

Each type of solenoid valve assembly shall be subject to the hydrostatic pressure test at the following value of pressure:

$$P_H = 1.5P$$
 (holding pressure time 5min.)

where P_H = Hydraulic test pressure (bar), but in no case less than 4 bar,

P = Rated pressure (bar)

Each type of solenoid valve actuator housing, subject to internal pressure, shall be subject to the burst test at the following value of pressure:

P_b = 4P (holding pressure time 2min.)

where $P_b = Burst test pressure (bar)$

P = Rated pressure (bar)

(f) Measurement of temperature rise(Clause 2.a.i of this part);

Notes:

- For solenoid subject to temperature rise test, the high voltage test is to be carried out immediately after the temperature rise test.
- The high voltage test is in general not to be repeated, but if it is necessary, one additional test is permitted to be carried out with a test voltage equal to 75% of the voltage at the first test.

Solenoid Valve Assembly		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- (g) Degrees of protection (IP Code) test: according to IEC 60529;
- (h) Leakage test: conformance to drawings, design data;
- (i) Life test (Clause 2.a.i of this part);
- (j) The tests listed in Table 2.5 specified in IACS UR E10 shall be performed:

Table 2.5

Test items	Requirements	Test method
1. Visual Inspection	conformance to drawings, design data	IACS UR E10 Table E10.1 Item 1
2. Performance test	conformance to design data;	IACS UR E10 Table E10.1 Item 2;
	Clause 2.a.i of this part	ISO 4411;
3. External power supply failure/Emergency operation	Clause 2.a.i of this part	Clause 2.a.i of this part
4. Power supply variations	Clause 2.a.i of this part	IACS UR E10 Table E10.1 Item 4
5. Dry heat	IACS UR E10	IACS UR E10 Table E10.1 Item 5
6. Damp heat	IACS UR E10	IACS UR E10 Table E10.1 Item 6
7. Vibration	Clause 2.a.i of this part	IACS UR E10 Table E10.1 Item 7
8. Inclination	Clause 2.a.i of this part;	Clause 2.a.i of this part;
	IACS UR E10	IACS UR E10 Table E10.1 Item 8
9. High Voltage	IACS UR E10	IACS UR E10 Table E10.1 Item 10
10. Insulation resistance	IACS UR E10	IACS UR E10 Table E10.1

Solenoid Valve Assembly		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

	Clause 2.a.i of this part	Item 9
11. Cold	IACS UR E10	IACS UR E10 Table E10.1 Item 11
12. Salt mist	IACS UR E10	IACS UR E10 Table E10.1 Item 12
13. Flame retardant	IACS UR E10	IACS UR E10 Table E10.1 Item 21

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

3.a General requirements

- (a) The manufacturer shall ensure that the solenoid valve assemblies comply with the drawings and technical documents approved by the RO;
- (b) A Quality Management System meeting the requirements of EU RO Product Quality Assurance shall be implemented effectively by the manufacturer.

3.b Special requirements

Routine tests.

The tests indicated below shall be carried out by manufacturer:

- (a) Visual Inspection;
- (b) Hydrostatic/pressure test at the following value of pressure:

$$P_{H} = 1.5P$$

where P_H = test pressure (bar), but in no case less than 4 bar,

P = Rated pressure (bar)

(c) Performance test (including action, leakage, medium flow direction);

Solenoid Valve Assembly		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

1	(d)	Hi (gh	Vo	ltas	ze	test;

- (e) Insulation resistance test;
- (d) Emergency operation test.

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

- (a) Each solenoid valve assembly shall be provided with clear symbols or marks according to recognised standards. Hydraulic solenoid valve assembly ports and solenoids shall be permanently marked with identification as per ISO 9461;
- (b) A clear earth mark shall be provided near the earth terminal. (If applicable);
- (c) Rating plate fitted to the assembly;
- (d) Each solenoid valve assembly shall be provided with a rating plate of weatherproof material, fitted in a visible position, showing the items indicated as below. The plate shall be indelibly marked (that is, by etching, engraving, stamping or by a photo-chemical process):
 - Manufacturer's name or trade mark;
 - Type designation under which the product is type approved;
 - Power supply: Rated voltage, Rated frequency (AC machines, if applicable), Rated power or Rated current:
 - Insulation class, Degree of protection, Explosion protection type (if applicable);
 - Rated pressure, medium;
 - Data of manufacture;
 - Manufacturer's serial number.

5. TYPE APPROVAL CERIFICATE CONTENT

5.a Validity

The certificate is generally issued with a validity period of five years.

5.b Content

The type approval certificate shall contain the following information:

- (a) Certificate Heading Mutual Recognition Type Approval Certificate;
- (b) Company Information Manufacturer Name, Production places (Street Address, City, State, Postal Code and Country);

Solenoid Valve Assembly		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- (c) Product descriptions Product, Model or Type, Description;
- (d) Technical specifications, such as Rated Pressure, Rated flow or bore dimension, Power supply (Rated voltage, Rated frequency (AC, if applicable), Rated power (or Rated current), Insulation level, Degree of protection of enclosure, Explosion protection type (if applicable);
- (e) Intended Service;
- (f) Remarks and Application limitation;
- (g) Basis of approval Documents (reports from type tests with identification No. and date, manufacturer's documentation drawings Nos.), Survey Report No. and date of issuance, etc.;
- (h) Certificate number;
- (i) Rules and Standards applied, Technical requirement reference, other standards as applicable;
- (j) Place of issuance, Signature and Stamp of the RO, Issue date and validity of certificate / expiry date.

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
31 January	0.0	Accepted by Advisory Board
2014		

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

- (a) IACS UR E10 "Test Specification for Type Approval";
- (b) IACS UR P2 "Rules for piping design, construction and testing";
- (c) IACS UR M40 "Ambient conditions Temperatures";
- (d) IEC 60529:2001 "Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP Code)";
- (e) ISO 4401:2005 "Hydraulic fluid power Four-port directional control valves Mounting surfaces";
- (f) ISO 4411:2008 "Hydraulic fluid power Valves Determination of pressure differential / flow characteristics";

Solenoid Valve Assembly		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- (g) ISO 5783:1995 "Hydraulic fluid power Code for identification of valve mounting surfaces and cartridge valve cavities";
- (h) ISO 7368:1989 "Hydraulic fluid power; two-port slip-in cartridge valves; cavities";
- (i) ISO 7789:2007 "Hydraulic fluid power Two-, three- and four-port screw-in cartridge valves Cavities";
- (j) ISO 9461:1992 "Hydraulic Fluid Power; Identification of Valve Ports, Sub-plates, Control Devices and Solenoids";
- (k) ISO 15218:2003 "Pneumatic fluid power 3/2 solenoid valves Mounting interface surfaces";
- (I) IEC publication 60079: "Electrical Apparatus for Explosive Gas Atmospheres" or an equivalent national standard;
- (m) IEC 60092-504 Electrical installations in ships Part 504: Special features Control and instrumentation;
- (n) IEC 60068-1 Environmental testing Part 1: General and guidance;
- (o) IEC 60068-2 Environmental testing Part 2 Series;
- (p) EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.
- (q) ISO9227 Corrosion test in artificial atmospheres-Salt spray tests

End of Document

Stationary Lighting Fixtures, Flood-light Projectors	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	205	
 1.a General description of the product 1.b Application limitations 205 1.c Intended use 205 1.d System context 206 	205	
2. DESIGN EVALUATION	206	
2.a Engineering evaluation requirements 2		206
2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted	ted206	
2.b Type testing requirements 208		
3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS	210	
4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS	210	
5. TYPE APPROVAL CERIFICATE CONTENT	Error! Bookmark not defined.	
6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER	211	
7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES	211	

1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

1.a General description of the product

General purpose, complete lighting units, designated as light **fixture**, light **fitting** or **luminaries**, and hereinafter referred as **luminaries**, are electrical devices used to create artificial light, by the use of one or more lamps (bulbs or tubes that emit light), along with the socket and other parts that protect and hold the lamp in place.

Luminaries have a fixture body and may have a reflector that helps to direct and distribute the light. Luminaries are mostly ceiling or wall-mounted fixtures. Generic name of luminaries also includes floodlights as a specific type.

Stationary Lighting Fixtures, Flood-light Projectors	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

LED luminaries are not covered in the present document. Luminaries required as per statutory requirements, such as emergency lighting, searchlights, rescue lights, daylight signaling lamps, luminaries installed in bridge deck, but also low location lighting and navigation lights, are not covered in the present document either.

1.b Application limitations

Luminaries are to be used in low voltage AC or DC circuits.

Supplementary lighting not covered.

1.c Intended use

Luminaries are intended for general illumination of, on board spaces (indoor or outdoor) with no special classification (hazardous areas).

Stationary Lighting Fixtures, Flood-light Projectors	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

1.d System context

As per item 1.c

2. DESIGN EVALUATION

2.a Engineering evaluation requirements

2.a i. Technical Requirements

General

Luminaries are to comply with the requirements of IEC 60598 and IEC 60092-306. Luminaries complying with other equivalent standards will be considered by the Society.

Construction

- a) The temperature of terminals for the connection of supplying cables is not to exceed the maximum conductor temperature permitted for the cable, in order to prevent damage of the cable;
- b) Synthetic resin enclosures which support current-carrying parts are to be flame retardant;
- c) Lighting fixtures installed in engine room or similar spaces which are exposed to the risk of mechanical damage are to be provided with suitable grilled metallic guards to protect their lamps and glass globes against such damage;
- d) Luminaries are to be fitted with terminal boxes which are to be thermally insulated from the light source, where necessary;

Stationary Lighting Fixtures, Flood-light Projectors		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- e) Wires used for internal connections, are to be of a temperature class corresponding to the maximum temperature within the luminaries. Such wires shall also be able to withstand UV light within the luminaries;
- f) The temperature rise of parts of luminaries, which are in contact with the support, is not to exceed 50°C. The rise is not to exceed 40°C for parts in contact with flammable materials;
- g) The temperature rise of surface parts which can easily be touched in service is not to exceed 15°C.
- h) High power luminaries with higher surface temperatures than those specified above are to be adequately protected against accidental contact.

2.a.ii. Technical documents to be submitted

All documentation is to be submitted to the Recognised Organization (RO) in the English language. The manufacturer shall submit detailed information concerning:

- Drawings of detailed sectional assembly and layout of components.
- Specification of applied materials for the enclosure and insulation.
- List of electrical components and materials.
- Field of application and operational limitations.
- Details of construction, namely:
 - Power.
 - Voltage.
 - Cos. phi.
 - Temperature class.
 - Insulation class.
 - Degree of protection (IP).

Stationary Lighting Fixtures, Flood-light Projectors		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

- Design standards, specifications, others as required.

2.b Type testing Requirements

Prior to tests the manufacturer is to submit, in compliance with the requirements of IEC 60598, as applicable, the following documentation:

- Proposed test program and test schedule.
- Description of the test specimens and explanation of the selected test sample(s).
- Complete accreditation certificate of the test laboratory.

Environmental and electrical tests are to be in accordance with table 1. Type test shall be carried out on (1) equipment out of (100) of each type, with minimum of (5) units.

Table 1 – environmental and electrical tests

	Environmental tests				
1	Vibration test	IEC 60092-306 par. 7.2.1, IEC 60068-2-6			
2	Electrical shock exposure	IEC 60092-306 par. 7.2.2, IEC 60068-2-27			
3	Climatic exposure, operation cold	IEC 60092-306 par. 7.2.3, IEC 60068-2-1			
4	Climatic exposure, operation dry heat	IEC 60092-306 par. 7.2.3, IEC 60068-2-2			
5	Climatic exposure, operation damp heat	IEC 60092-306 par. 7.2.3, IEC 60068-2-78 applicable only for indoor luminaires			
6	Climatic exposure, operation salt mist	IEC 60092-306 par. 7.2.3, IEC 60068-2-52 applicable only for outdoor luminaires			
7	Climatic exposure, storage cold	IEC 60092-306 par. 7.2.4, IEC 60068-2-1			
8	Climatic exposure, storage dry heat	IEC 60092-306 par. 7.2.4, IEC 60068-2-2			
9	Climatic exposure, storage damp heat	IEC 60092-306 par. 7.2.4, IEC 60068-2-78			
10	Uv resistance	IEC 60092-306 par. 7.2.5, ISO 4892-3 or ISO 4892-2			

Stationary Lighting Fixtures, Flood-light Projectors		0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

11	Resistance to heat, fire	IEC 60092-306 par. 7.2.5, IEC 60695-2-11				
	Electrical tests					
12	General	IEC 60092-306 par. 4.1,4.7, 4.9, 8, IEC 60598-1				
13	Electromagnetic compatibility	IEC 60092-306 par. 4.3.3, IEC 60533, IACS UR E10				
14	High voltage test before and after each environmental test	IEC 60092-306 par. 7.3.1, IEC 60598-1				
15	Insulation resistance test before and after each environmental test	IEC 60092-306 par. 7.3.2, IEC 60598-1				

After completion of tests the manufacturer is to submit:

- The test report with an identification number containing all relevant data and test results including place and date of the tests.
- Type references and serial numbers of the products tested.
- Test reports and test records must be signed by the personnel members in charge of the test and are to be confirmed by the RO by signing and marking the test report.

3. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

The EU RO "Product Quality Assurance (PQA)" procedure (Annex VI of EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval is applied. The Manufacturer and its individual works are to be recognised by the RO for this type of products. Plants, production and treatment procedures, testing equipment, laboratories, internal control systems and personnel qualification are to be suitable in the opinion of the RO. Production of the equipment is limited to those facilities listed in the certificate.

Manufacturing procedures and techniques are to be such as to reasonably ensure constant compliance of the product with the requirements. If tests and/or analyses are performed by external laboratories or third parties, these have to be recognised by the RO.

Stationary Lighting Fixtures, Flood-light Projectors	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

Manufacturing process may be required to be approved and approval tests may have to be performed for the purpose. The RO shall be granted access to all manufacturing and testing facilities, and is to be provided with all the information necessary to perform its duties. Changes to the product will void the certification. General terms and conditions of the RO are to be observed.

In case the tests are conducted at a Nationally Accredited Laboratory, the presence of the RO's surveyor may be omitted.

4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

The marking is to be carried out by the Manufacturer and shall be durable and easily legible, giving at least the following information:

- Manufacturer's name, trade mark or equivalent;
- Type reference or designation of the product;
- Serial number;
- Voltage; max. power/current;
- Degree of protection (IP);
- Other as required.

The marking provided in the luminaries shall allow the trace back to the type approval certificate of the product.

5 - TYPE APPROVAL CERTIFICATE CONTENT

Stationary Lighting Fixtures, Flood-light Projectors	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

The validity of the certificate is to be 5 years in the condition that:

- The design and manufacture remain unmodified from the initial process;
- The specified regulations or standards are not modified during the validity period;
- The product remains satisfactory in service;
- Type Approval Certificate shall contain clearly all the other complementary clauses that are part of the conditions of issue.

Type approval certificate shall be issued including the following information:

- Company name and address;
- General product designation;
- Test standards with the date and/or number of edition;
- Onboard environmental conditions considered;
- Remarks like limitations;
- Test reports with identification number and date;
- Manufacturer's documentation identification number for the product or series with date;
- Date of issue and date of expiry;
- Place of Issue.

Manufacturer's documentation is to include particular information for the product or series:

- Manufacturer type designation;
- Power;
- Type of current (ac; dc; both);
- Voltage;
- Cos. PHI,
- Temperature class;
- Insulation class;
- Degree of protection (IP).

Stationary Lighting Fixtures, Flood-light Projectors	Version	0.0
	Date	2014-06-11
	Tier	3

6. APPROVAL DATE AND REVISION NUMBER

Date	Revision	Comment
31 January 2014	0.0	Approved by the Advisory Board

7. BACKGROUND INFORMATION / REFERENCES

IEC 60598 - Luminaires;

IEC 60695 - Fire hazard testing

IEC 60092 – Electrical installations in ships - Part 306: Equipment - Luminaires and lighting accessories;

IEC 60533 - Electrical and Electronic Installations in Ships - Electromagnetic compatibility;

IEC 60068 – Environmental Testing;

ISO 4892 - Plastics;

IACS UR E10 – Electrical Installations;

EU RO Framework Document for the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval.

End of Document



















EU RO Framework Document for the **Mutual Recognition** of Type Approval

Document Issue	1 July 2014		
Date			
Version	2.0		
Status	Controlled		
Issued by	EU RO Mutual Recognition Secretariat		
Distribution	All EU RO Type Approval Departments		
Purpose of Document	The document has been designed to help ensure consistency in the EU RO Mutual Recognition Type Approval process. The EU RO MR Type Approval Process consists of three processes:		
	 The Design Evaluation involving Engineering evaluation and Witnessing of manufacturing and testing processes; The Production Quality Assurance (PQA) which aims to ensure the consistency of production with the approved design and manufacturing process; The EU RO Maintenance Process which aims to ensure all changes to EU RO MR Documentation go through the appropriate review and approval process; consulting with industry where necessary. 		
	This document supersedes the following referenced documents and annexes within the 'Mutual Recognition within ship classification' First Report to the European Commission and the Member States, Oct 2012:		
	 12.2 EU Recognised Organisations (EU ROs); 12.5 EU RO Mutual Recognition for Type Approval Terms and Conditions; 12.6 EU RO Mutual Recognition Procedure for Type Approval (inc. annexes). -End - 		



















Controlled Document



















Document Administration

1. Content

The EU RO MR Secretariat is responsible for maintaining the content of this procedure. Members of the EU RO MR group are responsible for reviewing the content;

2. Changes

Anyone wishing to propose changes to this document should contact their EU RO MR Advisory Board or Technical Committee representative. Significant changes will be reviewed by the EU RO MR Advisory Board. Review and approval of document change Requests shall follow the EU RO MR Change Request Process detailed in this document (see annex VIII);

3. Controlled Issue

This document and related annexes are subject to controlled issue.

4. Revision History:

Document	Revision	Details of Change	Date Issued
Date	Number		
2014-01-31	1.0	Document issued.	2014-01-31
2014-07-01	2.0	 Revised Terms & Conditions; Updated List of Products included in EU RO MR (appendix IV); New 'Request for Clarification' process (appendix IX); New 'Alert' Process (appendix X); Plus other minor editorial changes. 	2014-07-01

5. Document Owner EU RO MR Secretariat c/o Lloyd's Register 71 Fenchurch Street London EC3M 4BS

Tel: +44 (0)20 7423 2406

Email: secretariat@euromr.org



















Contents

	Page
Terms and Conditions	4
General Information	7
Appendix I EU RO MR Type Approval Certificate Information	10
Appendix II Flow chart technical and procedural conditions for EU RO Mutual Recognition of Type Approval Certificates	11
Appendix III List of Products included in EU RO MR	12
Appendix IV List of EU Recognised Organisations (EU ROs)	13
Appendix V EU RO MR Design Evaluation Scheme	15
Appendix VI EU RO MR Production Quality Assurance (PQA)	16
Appendix VII Link to Agreed Technical Requirements	17
Appendix VIII EU RO MR Maintenance Process	18
Appendix IX EU RO MR Request for Clarification (RfC) Process	19
Appendix X EU RO MR Material, Equipment & Component Non-	
Compliance ('Alert System')	22



















Terms and Conditions

Note: These terms and conditions form an integral part of the agreement to be established between the certifying EU RO and its client for the provision of mutual recognition type approval services. The terms and conditions are required to enable the uniform application and acceptance of products that are subject to mutual recognition certification and to allow EU ROs access to information that would not normally be available to them where they are not in a direct contractual relationship with the manufacturer.

- 1. This document establishes a common set of requirements that will be applied to manufacturers of marine equipment or components (product[s]) where such products are to benefit from the Mutual Recognition of Type Approval by the European Union recognised classification societies (hereafter described as EU ROs) under EU regulations.
- 2. The European Union Recognised Organisation (EU RO) Mutual Recognition (MR) Type Approval Certificate (MR TAC) is issued in pursuance of Article 10 of the Regulation (EC) No 391/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council from 23 April 2009 on Common Rules and Standards for Ship Inspection and Survey Organisations. Technical Requirements applicable to products under MR are adopted by the EU ROs pursuant to same Article 10. These Technical Requirements may be amended from time to time.
- 3. The MR TAC is intended to enable Mutual Recognition (MR) of certain typeapproved products, through the uniform application of Technical Requirements, to enable those products to be installed on board ships for which MR TACs are issued by one or more of the EU ROs.



















- 4. The EU ROs currently⁵ are:
 - American Bureau of Shipping (ABS)
 - Bureau Veritas (BV)
 - China Classification Society (CCS)
 - **DNV GL**
 - Korean Register of Shipping (KRS or KR)
 - Lloyd's Register (LR)
 - Nippon Kaiji Kyokai (NK or ClassNK)
 - Polish Register of Shipping (PRS)
 - Registro Italiano Navale (RINA)
 - Russian Maritime Register of Shipping (RS)
- 5. The MR TAC applies to products to be installed aboard EU RO-classed ships as defined in Article 2 (a) of the Regulation (EC) No 391/2009. For those products intended to be installed on board a ship that do not fall within the scope of the above definitions, the individual EU RO requirements will apply.
- 6. The manufacturer will be required to sign a contract with the EU RO providing the MR TAC service and certificate; such contract will include terms, whereby the manufacturer accepts expressly that:
- a. When a product is intended to be installed on board as an element or sub-element of a piece of equipment, part or system of the ship, the EU RO classing the ship that is not the issuer of the MR TAC of the product may ask for information in addition to that provided in the MR TAC;
- The manufacturer shall provide immediately, when so requested, information, documentation and/or evidence required by the EU RO classing the ship;
- The MR TAC may be suspended or withdrawn by the EU RO issuing it (see 10d below); and

01/07/2014 Page 312 of 335 Version 2.0

 $^{^{5}}$ On the 14 May 2014, the European Commission granted EU Recognised Organisation (EU RO) status to the Croatian Register of Shipping (CRS) pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 391/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council on common rules and standards for ship inspection and survey organisations. The first exchanges between CRS and the EU RO MR Group about their incorporation into the EU RO's Mutual Recognition programme will take place in July 2014.

















- d. Flag national authorities may have their own requirements for the approval of products to be installed aboard ships flying their flag. Both the requirements of national authorities and those of the classification Rules must be complied with by the manufacturers of the products to be installed aboard such ships.
- 7. The manufacturer must ensure and certify that the product(s) supplied for an individual ship under a MR TAC is (are) marked with suitable identification to ensure traceability.
- 8. The manufacturer is required to operate and maintain a quality management system certified by an accredited certifying body to the ISO 9001 standard or equivalent and that this certification relates to the products for which MR TAC is sought.
- 9. The manufacturer will be required to agree that it will fulfil the obligations arising out of its quality assurance scheme as approved during production. The manufacturer certifies it has kept the accredited certification body and the EU RO that issued the MR TAC is duly informed of any intended design changes or updating of the production quality assurance scheme for its consideration with regard to the validity of the MR TAC. The manufacturer will apply annually for periodical assessment by the EU RO to show that the production under the MR TAC and the quality assurance scheme are being satisfactory maintained.
 - 10. The MR TAC of an existing product remains valid until:
 - a. Its expiry date; or
- b. Such time as any material modification of the design or construction is made; or
- c. Such time as the manufacturer has not fulfilled its obligations of annual assessment; or
- d. Such time as the MR TAC is suspended or withdrawn by the EU RO; or
- e. Such time as the EU RO Mutual Recognition Technical Committee considers it necessary to change the Technical Requirements on which the MR TAC was based.



















Validity may be extended in case of b, c, or e above case following further review by the EU RO providing the MR TAC.

11. The manufacturer of a MR TAC product, its heirs and designee are responsible for the archiving and retention of all records of the design and construction approved by the EU RO, the records of type testing, and the quality records of the production under the MR TAC for seven years after the validity of the relevant MR TAC expires.

-End-

Controlled Document



















General Information

- 1. The purpose of this Agreed Procedure is to provide a framework document setting out the minimum steps necessary to enable mutual recognition (MR) of certain type approved products, through the uniform application of agreed technical requirements relating to equipment listed in Appendix III to be placed on board ships for which MR Type Approval Certificates are issued by one or more of the EU Recognised Organizations (EU ROs) listed in Appendix IV.
- 2. For the purpose of this Agreed Procedure the following definitions shall apply:
- a) Agreed Technical Requirements a mutually agreed document or documents that prescribe technical requirements to be fulfilled by a design, product, process or service (see appendix VII);
- b) **Assessment** is the process of evaluating a design, product service or process. It involves generating and collecting evidence of the design, product service or process and judging that evidence against defined standards;
- c) **Certification** a procedure whereby a design, product, service or process is assessed for compliance with agreed technical requirements;
- d) **Classification** that specific type of certification, for which the technical requirements are the Rules of the relevant Classification Society;
- e) **Design Evaluation** Two-step process involving Engineering evaluation and Witnessing the manufacturing and testing processes;
- f) **Engineering evaluation** Evaluation of a design of a type of the product to determine compliance with the agreed technical requirements;
- g) **Installed on Board a Ship** the assembling and final placement of components, equipment and subsystems to permit operation of the system on board of the ship;
- h) **Manufacturer** a company producing and/or assembling final products and is responsible for such products;
 - i) Parties see IMO definition;



















- i) **Product** is material, equipment and component (ME & C);
- k) **Testing Process** a technical operation to determine if one or more characteristic(s) or performance of a product or process satisfies agreed technical requirements;
 - I) Type Approval see IMO Circular MSC.1/Circ.1221 Here;
- m) **Witness** to be physically present at a test in accordance with the agreed technical requirements and be able to give evidence about its outcome;
- **n)** Witnessing the manufacturing and testing processes witnessing manufacture as applicable and testing of a type of the product to determine compliance with the agreed technical requirements.
- 3. This Agreed Procedure shall apply to ships as defined in Article 2 of the Regulation (EC) No 391/2009 OF THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND OF THE COUNCIL of 23 April 2009 on common rules and standards for ship inspection and survey organisations:
- a. 'ship' means a ship falling within the scope of the international conventions:
- b. 'international conventions' means the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea of 1 November 1974 (SOLAS 74) with the exception of chapter XI-2 of the Annex thereto, the International Convention on Load Lines of 5 April 1966 and the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships of 2 November 1973 (MARPOL), together with the protocols and amendments thereto, and the related codes of mandatory status in all Member States, in their up-to-date version;
- 4. The conformity-assessment procedure for products listed under the EU RO Agreed Procedure for Mutual Recognition of Type Approval, details of which are listed in Appendix II, shall be subject to:
 - a. EU RO Design Evaluation (DE) (see Annex V) and;
 - b. Production Quality Assurance (PQA) Assessment (see Annex VI).

For those products that do not fall within the scope of the EU RO Agreed Procedure for Mutual Recognition of Type Approval the individual EU RO Requirements will apply.



















A flow chart of the conformity assessment procedures provided for EU RO Mutual Recognition and individual EU RO requirements is provided at appendix II.

- 5. The EU MR Type Approval Certificate shall contain as a minimum the information as specified in Appendix I.
- 6. Each EU RO shall maintain an up-to-date list of EU RO MR type approval certificates that have been issued by that EU RO.
- 7. Individual ROs are responsible for:
- a. giving detailed reasons to a manufacturer when an MR Type Certificate is refused
- b. Making available information when an MR Type Certificate is withdrawn.
- 8. Manufacturer's responsibility
- a. Where a manufacturer reapplies for type-approval for products for which an MR Type Certificate has been refused, his submission to the EU RO must include all relevant documentation, including the original test reports, the detailed reasons for the previous refusal and details of all modifications made to the product or manufacturing process;
- b. The manufacturer shall provide other ROs, on request, with relevant information on Design Evaluation documentation that has been amended or superseded.
- 9. In case the EU RO classing the ship refuses a material, equipment or component, issued with a EU MR Type Approval Certificate, the EU RO classing this ship is to inform, without delay, the EU RO Advisory Board Chairman, Secretary and Members. Such information is to include, in writing:
 - the type of product;
 - the references of the EU MR Type Approval Certificate;
 - the reasons for refusal.



















The EU RO MR Advisory Board Chairman shall, in turn, inform accordingly the EU RO MR Technical Committee Chairman and Technical Committee Members. See also Appendix IX - EU RO MR Material, Equipment & Component Non-Compliance ('Alert System').

10. The EU RO Mutual Recognition Technical Committee shall meet on an annual basis or as required to review the Agreed Technical Requirements of existing products identified in Appendix III and to consider new products for inclusion in the Appendix as required.

- End -

Controlled Document

EU RO MR Type Approval Certificate Information

The EU RO MR Type Approval Certificate shall contain as a minimum the following information:

Certificate Heading

Mutual Recognition Type Approval Certificate

Certificate number

Each EU RO MR Type Approval Certificate is to be issued with a specific number to ensure traceability

Company Information

Manufacturers Name

Street Address, City, State, Postal Code, Country

Product Information

Product

Model

Intended Service

Description

Ratings

Restrictions (limitations as outlined by the Technical requirements)

Term of Validity

Place of Issue

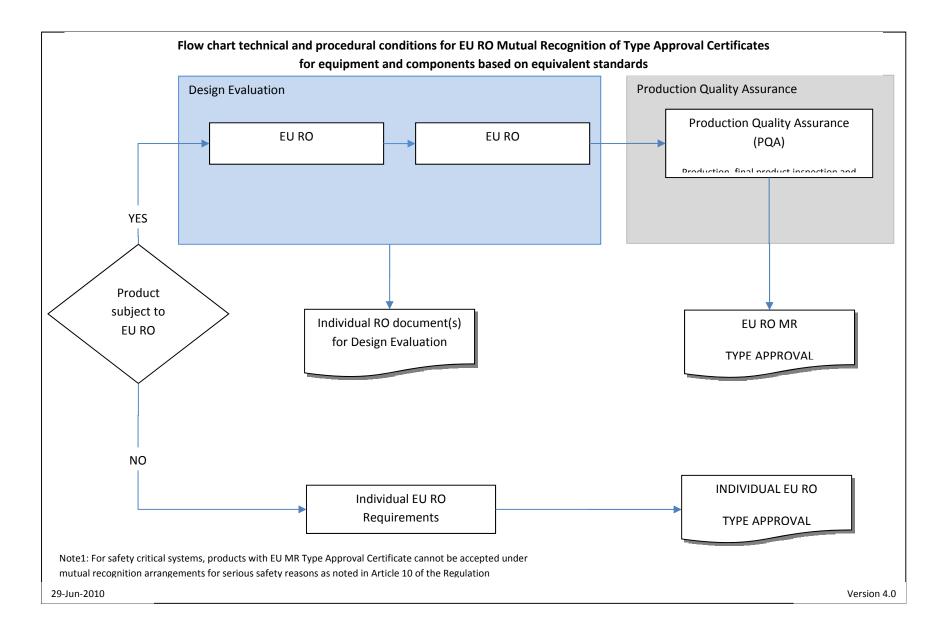
Issue Date

Expiration Date

Rules & Standards

Technical requirement reference

Other standards as applicable



List of Products included in EU RO MR

Tier 1 (issued January 2013)

- 1. Electric Driven Motors < 20 kW
- 2. Circuit Breakers
- 3. Contactors
- 4. Fuses
- 5. Display Monitors, Video Screens, Terminals
- 6. LV Enclosures & Boxes
- 7. LV Transformers
- 8. Mechanical Joints
- 9. Resin Chocks
- 10. Switches
- 11. Sensors

Tier 2 (issued July 2013)

- 12. Accumulator Battery
- 13. Air Pipe Automatic Closing Device
- 14. Cable Ties
- 15. Class III Pipe Fittings
 16. Computers and PLCs

 17. Class III Pipe Fittings
 18. Computers and PLCs
- 17. Electrical/Electronic Relays
- 18. Electric Heating Cables
- 19. Expansion Joints
- 20. Flameproof Luminaire Lighting Fixtures
- 21. Plastic Piping Systems (components)
- 22. Spark Arrestors

Tier 3 (issued July 2014)

- 23. Adjustable steel chocks
- 24. Air Compressors
- 25. Battery Chargers
- 26. Cable trays & ducts (glass reinforced plastic)
- 27. Connecting systems for cable repair (cable splices)
- 28. Electrical actuators for valves
- 29. Insulation panels for provision rooms and chambers
- 30. Boiler remote level indicators
- 31. Pneumatic actuators for valves
- 32. Cable trays & ducts (metallic)
- 33. Solenoid valve assembly
- 34. Stationary lighting fixtures, flood-light projectors

List of EU Recognised Organisations (EU ROs):

American Bureau of Shipping (ABS) - <u>www.eagle.org</u>
Bureau Veritas (BV) - <u>www.bureauveritas.com</u>
China Classification Society (CCS) - http://www.ccs.org.cn/ccswzen/
DNV GL – <u>www.dnvgl.com</u>
Korean Register of Shipping (KRS or KR) - <u>www.krs.co.kr</u>
Lloyds Register (LR) - www.lr.org 11ed Document
Nippon Kaiji Kyokai (NK or ClassNK) - <u>www.classnk.or.jp</u>
Polish Register of Shipping (PRS) - <u>www.prs.pl</u>
Registro Italiano Navale (RINA) - www.rina.org/en

Russian Maritime Register of Shipping (RS) - www.rs-class.org/en

Note: On the 14 May 2014, the European Commission granted EU Recognised Organisation (EU RO) status to the **Croatian Register of Shipping (CRS)** pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 391/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council on common rules and standards for ship inspection and survey organisations. The first exchanges between CRS and the EU RO MR Group about their incorporation into the EU RO's Mutual Recognition programme will take place in July 2014.

EU RO MR Design Evaluation Scheme

Procedure:

- 1. An application for the Design Evaluation must be submitted by the manufacturer or product designer to the EU Recognized Organization(s) and must include:
 - a) the name and address of the manufacturer or product designer;
 - b) the technical documentation as described in point 2 below.
- 2. The technical documentation must make it possible to assess the product's compliance with the agreed technical requirements.
- 3. The EU RO will review the submitted technical documentation to confirm compliance with the agreed technical requirements.
- 4. Verifies where required, that the product to be tested has been manufactured in accordance with the technical documentation.
- 5. Where required, agree with the applicant the location where the examinations and necessary tests will be carried out.
- 6. The extent of witnessing is specified in each applicable Technical Requirement. In case the tests are conducted at a Nationally Accredited Laboratory⁶, the presence of the RO's surveyor may be omitted, provided the option is expressively noted in the applicable Technical Requirement.
- 7. Where the product meets the relevant agreed technical requirements, the EU RO will issue an Individual RO document(s) for Design Evaluation to the applicant. The document must give the name and address of the applicant, details of the product, the conclusions of the examination, the conditions of its validity and the necessary data for identification of the approved product.
- 8. The applicant must inform the EU RO(s) that hold the technical documentation concerning the EU RO MR Type Approval Certificate of any modification of the design, which must receive additional approval where such changes may affect compliance with the agreed technical requirements or the prescribed conditions for use of the product. Such additional approval must be given in the form of an addition to the original EU RO MR Type Approval Certificate.
- 9. The applicant must provide on request the Design Evaluation documents to each EU RO for which they want Mutual Recognition.

⁶ The scope of accreditation must cover the relevant applicable standards.

- End -

Controlled Document

EU RO Production Quality Assurance (PQA)

Procedure:

A manufacturer who satisfies the obligations of point 2 below must ensure that the
product(s) concerned conform to type as described in valid EU RO Design Evaluation
documents. The documents must be issued by the EU RO responsible for the whole EU RO
Type Approval process (hereinafter called "the EU RO"), i.e. both Design Evaluation and
Production Quality Assurance.

The manufacturer must ensure that the product(s) supplied for an individual ship under a MR TAC is (are) marked with suitable identification to ensure traceability.

2. The manufacturer must operate a quality management system certified by an accredited certifying body as meeting the requirements of ISO 9001 or industry equivalent.

The Production Quality Assurance scheme must be approved by the EU RO for production, final-product inspection and testing of the product(s) subject to EU RO MR Type Approval as specified in point 3 below and must be subject to surveillance as specified in point 4 below. The approval shall only be valid as long as the Quality Management System certificate is valid.

The manufacturer has to inform the EU RO if the Quality Management System certificate is suspended, withdrawn or not renewed.

- 3. Production Quality Assurance scheme
- 3.1. The manufacturer must submit an application for assessment of his Production Quality
 Assurance scheme according to point 2 above with the EU RO. The application must include:
 - a) all relevant information for the product(s) envisaged
 - b) list of manufacturing/production sites other than the TA applicant site
 - c) the documentation concerning the quality management system and its certification including:
 - i) the quality management system certificate issued by the certifying body,
 - ii) the manufacturing, quality-control and quality-assurance techniques, processes and systematic actions that will be used;
 - the examinations and tests that will be carried out before, during and after manufacture, and the frequency with which they will be carried out;
 - iv) the quality records, such as inspection reports and test data, calibration data, damage and claim records, qualification reports of the personnel concerned, etc.;

- v) the means of monitoring the achievement of the required product quality and the effective operation of the quality system.
- 3.2. The EU RO shall assess Production Quality Assurance scheme to determine whether it gives reasonable confidence that the concerned product(s) can be consistently produced in compliance with the type of product(s) covered by the Design Evaluation document(s). The assessment procedure must also include a review of the quality management system documentation and a visit to the manufacturer's premises and manufacturing/production sites other than the TA applicant site. A report of the audit assessment is provided to the manufacturer.
- 3.3. The manufacturer must undertake to fulfill the obligations arising out of the Production Quality Assurance scheme as approved and to uphold it so that it remains adequate and efficient. The manufacturer must keep the EU RO that has evaluated the Production Quality Assurance scheme informed of any intended updating of that Production Quality Assurance scheme for its consideration with regard to the validity of the EU MR type approval certificate. The manufacturer is to apply for periodical assessment to the EU RO at an annual frequency to verify that the quality system Production Quality Assurance scheme is maintained and applied. Audit reports are to be provided to the manufacturer.
- 4. Periodical Assessment by the EU RO Document
- 4.1. The purpose of surveillance is to make sure that the manufacturer duly fulfils the obligations arising out of the approved Production Quality Assurance scheme.
- 4.2. The manufacturer must allow the EU RO access for inspection purposes to the locations of manufacture, inspection and testing and storage and must provide it with all necessary information, in particular:
 - a. the Production Quality Assurance scheme documentation and the design evaluation documentation;
 - b. the quality records, such as inspection reports and test data, calibration data, damage and claims records, qualification reports of the personnel concerned, etc.;
 - c. additional testing as per the Technical Requirements may be required by the EU RO;
- 5. Upon satisfactory completion of the Design Evaluation and Production Quality Assurance evaluation, the EU RO may issue an EU MR type approval certificate for the concerned product(s) with a maximum validity of 5 years. The document must give the name and address of the manufacturer and place of manufacture, if at a different location, conditions of its validity and the necessary data for identification of the approved product(s).

- End -

Controlled Document

Agreed Technical Requirements

Controlled copies of the Agreed Technical Requirements can be obtained from:

EU RO MR Secretariat

c/o Lloyd's Register

71 Fenchurch Street

London EC3M 4BS

Tel: +44 (0)20 7423 2406

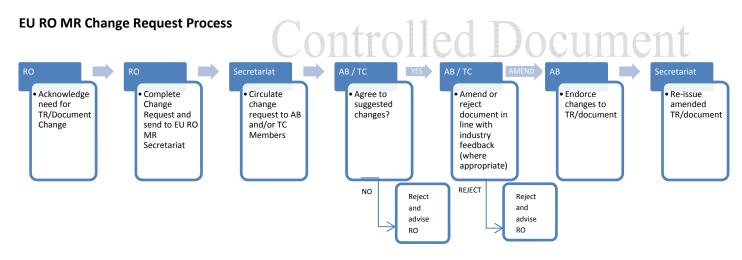
Email: secretariat@euromr.org

From September 2014, controlled copies of the Agreed Technical Requirements will be available from www.euromr.org

-End- Controlled Document

EU RO MR Maintenance Process

- 1. Change Requests and/or feedback for the Agreed Technical Requirements (appendix VII) and/or any EU RO MR Document (including procedures) shall be made in writing to the relevant EU RO (appendix IV) marked for the attention of their EU RO MR Technical Committee Representative. The EU RO MR Technical Committee and Advisory Board follow the process in figure 1 below.
- 2. Change Requests include (but are not limited to) procedural updates, test requirement updates, rule changes or industry feedback and can vary in significance from a simple editorial change to a technical parameter or test change that may require industry consultation.
- 3. Amendments and revisions to documents including the Agreed Technical Requirements are endorsed (where appropriate) by the EU RO MR advisory Board and are re-issued on 1 July each year. ②



(2) The deadline for submissions of a change request is 1 September each year to ensure changes are considered for inclusion in the following 1 July reissue. Any change requests received after that date may not be reviewed until the year after.

01/07/2014 Page **329** of **335** Version 2.0

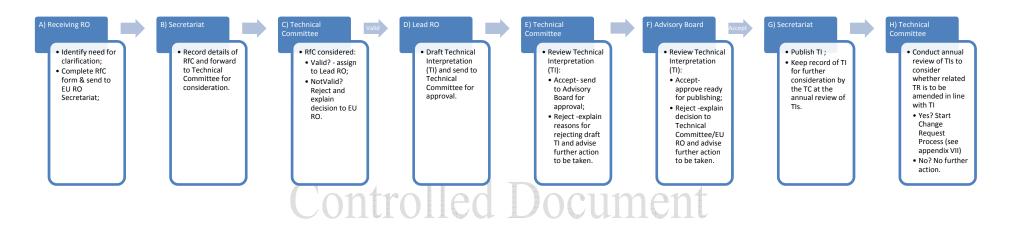
APPENDIX VIII

- End -

Controlled Document

01/07/2014 Page **330** of **335** Version 2.0

EU RO MR Request for Clarification (RfC) Process



- 1. A Request for Clarification (RfC) for purpose of unique understanding of the Agreed Technical Requirements (appendix VII) and/or any EU RO MR Document (including procedures) shall be made in writing by the requesting entity to the relevant EU RO (appendix IV), marked for the attention of their 'EU RO MR Technical Committee Representative'. The EU RO MR Technical Committee Representative (hereinafter referred to as the Receiving RO) will then follow the process above.
- 2. A Request for Clarification (RfC) requires the requesting entity to provide sufficient information on the subject for which clarification is being sought, along with the related technical background, a clear definition of the problem to enable the Receiving RO to create a distinct proposal for how to achieve clarification ⁷ see step A) in the process above.

_

01/07/2014 Page **331** of **335** Version 2.0

⁷ The receiving RO shall provide the TC with their expert's view together with the RfC form (available from the Secretariat) in order to help facilitate the creation of a Technical Interpretation.

- 3. The proposed Request for Clarification (RfC) shall be verified by the EU RO MR Technical Committee (and EU RO MR Advisory Board where necessary) to ensure that the proposal does not conflict with basic provisions of the Design Evaluation (DE) (Appendix V), the Product Quality Assurance (PQA) regime (Appendix VI) and the EU RO MR 'Simplified Risk Based Model' see step C) in the process above.
- 4. If the proposed Request for Clarification (RfC) is verified and accepted, the EU RO MR Technical Committee will assign a lead RO to draft a Technical Intrepration (TI) – see step D) in the process above. The draft TI will be reviewed and approved by the EU RO MR Technical Committee and then forwarded to the EU RO MR Advisory Board for agreement – steps E) and F). Once agreed, it will then be published as a final version for all EU ROs' information as well as that of the requesting entity. All TIs will be kept as a record and searchable resource by the EU RO MR Secretariat. The Secretary will ensure that the following information is gathered in respect for each TI:
 - a) Date received by Secretariat
 - b) Date referred to TC
 - c) TI Number
 - d) Date sent from TC to Lead RO Ontrolled Document
 - e) Name & contact details of Lead RO
 - Date of TI submission from Lead RO to TC
 - Date of TI approval by TC
 - h) Date TI referred to AB;
 - Date of AB agreement of TI;
 - Date TI Issued;
 - k) Applicable TR(s) to be amended YES/NO;
 - Any relevent comments;
 - m) CRF No (s) (if applicable);

Page 332 of 335 Version 2.0 01/07/2014

- 5. In cases where the Request for Clarification (RfC) (or subsquent TI) is rejected by the EU RO MR Technical Committee and/or EU RO MR Advisory Board, the Receiving RO shall advise the requesting entity accordingly. All record of rejected RfC (including reasons) will be kept as a record and searchable resource by the EU RO MR Secretariat.
- 6. An annual review of TIs will be conducted by the EU RO MR Technical Committee in September each year and a decision will be taken on each TI to as to whether the related Agreed Technical Requirement should be amended to incorporate the outcome of the TI see step H) in the process above,
- 7. If it is agreed that the Agreed Technical Requirement should be amended, the EU RO MR Technical Committee will assign a lead RO to complete the Change Request Process (see appendix VIII).

- End -

Controlled Document

01/07/2014 Page **333** of **335** Version 2.0

EU RO MR Material, Equipment & Component Non-Compliance ('Alert System')



- 1. The purpose of the 'Alert System' is to ensure that all EU ROs are informed when a mutually recognised product is not in compliance with its MR certificate . Regulation (EC) 391/2009 article 10.1 paragraph 3 states:
 - Where a recognised organisation ascertains by inspection or otherwise that material, a piece of equipment or a component is not in compliance with its certificate, that organisation may refuse to authorise the placing on board of that material, piece of equipment or component. The recognised organisation shall immediately inform the other recognised organisations, stating the reasons for its refusal.
- 2. The EU RO that receives the notification of a potential non-compliance situation (hereinafter referred to as the Receiving EU RO) shall first verify the details with the EU RO that has issued the certificate (hereinafter referred to as the Issuing EU RO) before completing the Certificate Non-Compliance (CNC) Form and sending it to the EU RO MR Secretariat as soon as possible after receipt of notification.
- 3. The EU RO MR Secretariat shall advise all EU ROs of the non-compliant situation as soon as possible after receipt. The EU RO MR Secretariat will keep a record of:
 - a. Date received by Secretariat;

01/07/2014 Page **334** of **335** Version 2.0

- b. Date referred to all EU ROs;
- c. Date Certificate EU ROs advised of corrective action and/or new certificate.
- 4. All EU ROs shall advise their relevant internal stakeholders using their own internal communication processes as soon as possible after notification from the EU RO MR Secretariat.
- 5. The Issuing EU RO shall investigate the root cause of the non-compliant situation and advise EU RO MR Secretariat of any corrective actions taken and whether the certificate is re-issued or not.
- 6. The EU RO MR Secretariat shall advise all EU ROs when corrective action is taken by the Issuing EU RO and whether the certificate is successfully re-issued or not.

- End -

Controlled Document

01/07/2014 Page **335** of **335** Version 2.0